#### 第8章 a:向量的基本概念

数学系 梁卓滨

2016-2017 **学年** II



### 提要

- 向量的基本概念
  - 向量的线性运算
  - 向量的长度
  - 向量间的夹角
  - 向量的投影
- 向量的坐标表示、计算
  - 计算向量的线性运算、长度、夹角、投影
- 向量的数量积
- 向量的向量积



#### We are here now...

◆ 向量的基本概念

♣ 向量的坐标表示

♥ 向量的数量积

♠ 向量的向量积

● 具有长度(大小)及方向的物理量

● 具有长度(大小)及方向的物理量:如力、速度等等

- 具有长度(大小)及方向的物理量: 如力、速度等等
- 能够转化成什么数学量,从而进行运算推演?

- 具有长度(大小)及方向的物理量: 如力、速度等等
- 能够转化成什么数学量,从而进行运算推演?

• B

 $A \cdot$ 

- 具有长度(大小)及方向的物理量: 如力、速度等等
- 能够转化成什么数学量,从而进行运算推演?



- 具有长度(大小)及方向的物理量: 如力、速度等等
- 能够转化成什么数学量,从而进行运算推演?



● 向量的定义:"箭头"。

- 具有长度(大小)及方向的物理量: 如力、速度等等
- 能够转化成什么数学量,从而进行运算推演?



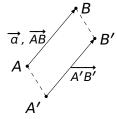
• 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示: AB

- 具有长度(大小)及方向的物理量:如力、速度等等
- 能够转化成什么数学量,从而进行运算推演?



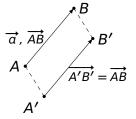
• 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示:  $\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$ 

- 具有长度(大小)及方向的物理量:如力、速度等等
- 能够转化成什么数学量,从而进行运算推演?



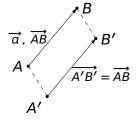
• 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示:  $\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$ 

- 具有长度(大小)及方向的物理量: 如力、速度等等
- 能够转化成什么数学量,从而进行运算推演?



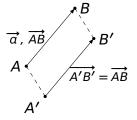
- 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示:  $\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。

- 具有长度(大小)及方向的物理量: 如力、速度等等
- 能够转化成什么数学量,从而进行运算推演?



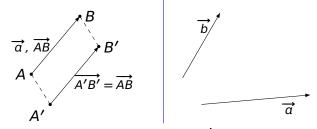
- 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示:  $\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$
- •注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。
- 零向量: →

- 具有长度(大小)及方向的物理量: 如力、速度等等
- 能够转化成什么数学量,从而进行运算推演?



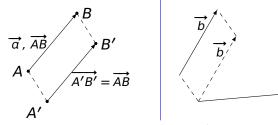
- 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示:  $\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$
- •注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。
- 零向量:  $\overrightarrow{0}$  。 单位向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  :  $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$  。

- 具有长度(大小)及方向的物理量: 如力、速度等等
- 能够转化成什么数学量,从而进行运算推演?



- 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示: AB, →
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。
- 零向量:  $\overrightarrow{0}$  。 单位向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  :  $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$  。
- 向量的夹角 θ:

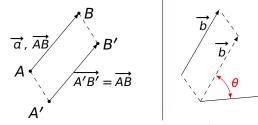
- 具有长度(大小)及方向的物理量: 如力、速度等等
- 能够转化成什么数学量,从而进行运算推演?



- 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示:  $\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。
- 零向量:  $\overrightarrow{0}$  。 单位向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  :  $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$  。
- 向量的夹角 θ:

a

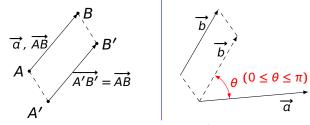
- 具有长度(大小)及方向的物理量: 如力、速度等等
- 能够转化成什么数学量,从而进行运算推演?



- 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示:  $\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。
- 零向量:  $\overrightarrow{0}$  。 单位向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  :  $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$  。
- 向量的夹角  $\theta$ :

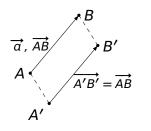
 $\overrightarrow{a}$ 

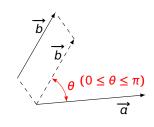
- 具有长度(大小)及方向的物理量: 如力、速度等等
- 能够转化成什么数学量,从而进行运算推演?



- 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示:  $\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。
- 零向量:  $\overrightarrow{0}$  。 单位向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  :  $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$  。
- 向量的夹角 θ:

- 具有长度(大小)及方向的物理量:如力、速度等等
- 能够转化成什么数学量,从而进行运算推演?





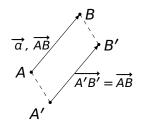
- 向量的定义:"箭头"。向量的表示: $\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。
- 零向量:  $\overrightarrow{0}$  。单位向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  :  $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$  。

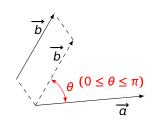
• 向量的夹角 
$$\theta$$
:  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2}$ 

$$\theta = 0$$

$$\theta = \pi$$

- 具有长度(大小)及方向的物理量:如力、速度等等
- 能够转化成什么数学量,从而进行运算推演?



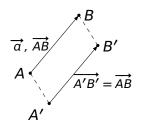


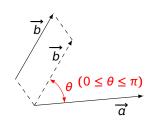
- 向量的定义: "箭头"。向量的表示: AB, a
- •注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。
- 零向量:  $\overrightarrow{0}$  。 单位向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  :  $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$  。
- 向量的夹角  $\theta$ :  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \iff \overrightarrow{a} \perp \overrightarrow{b}$

$$\theta = 0$$

$$\theta = \pi$$

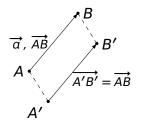
- 具有长度(大小)及方向的物理量: 如力、速度等等
- 能够转化成什么数学量,从而进行运算推演?

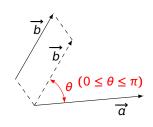




- 向量的定义:"箭头"。向量的表示: $\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$
- •注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。
- 零向量:  $\overrightarrow{0}$  。 单位向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  :  $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$  。
- 向量的夹角  $\theta$ :  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \iff \overrightarrow{a} \perp \overrightarrow{b}$   $\theta = 0 \iff \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$  同向  $\theta = \pi$

- 具有长度(大小)及方向的物理量: 如力、速度等等
- 能够转化成什么数学量,从而进行运算推演?

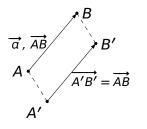


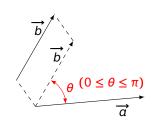


- 向量的定义:"箭头"。向量的表示: $\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。
- 零向量:  $\overrightarrow{0}$  。 单位向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  :  $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$  。
- 向量的夹角  $\theta$ :  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \Leftrightarrow \overrightarrow{a} \perp \overrightarrow{b}$

$$\theta = 0 \Leftrightarrow \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$$
 同向
 $\theta = \pi \Leftrightarrow \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$  反向

- 具有长度(大小)及方向的物理量: 如力、速度等等
- 能够转化成什么数学量,从而进行运算推演?





- 向量的定义:"箭头"。向量的表示: $\overrightarrow{AB}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{a}$
- 注 向量与位置无关:通过平移能够重合的"箭头",视为同一向量。
- 零向量:  $\overrightarrow{0}$  。 单位向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  :  $|\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$  。
- 向量的夹角  $\theta$ :  $\theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \iff \overrightarrow{a} \perp \overrightarrow{b}$   $\theta = 0 \iff \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b} = 0 \Leftrightarrow \overrightarrow{a},$

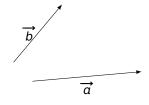


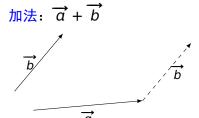
加法:  $\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$ 

数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$   $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

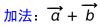
加法: 
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$

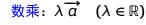
数乘: $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$   $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

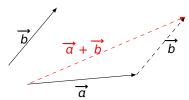


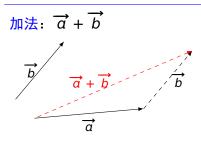


数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} \quad (\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 





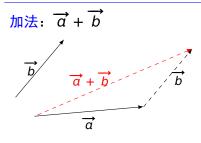




数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$   $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

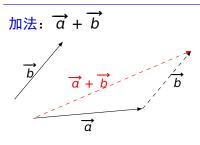
λ a 的方向:

λ a 的长度:



数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$   $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ a 的方向:

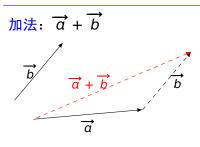


数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$   $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ a 的方向:

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \lambda \geq 0, \\ \lambda < 0, \end{array} \right.$$

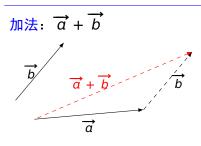
• 
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$$
 的长度:  $|\lambda \overrightarrow{a}| = |\lambda| \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}|$ 



数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} \quad (\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ a 的方向:

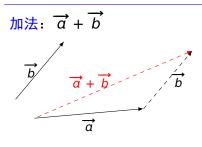
$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} & \exists \overrightarrow{a} &$$



数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$   $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ a 的方向:

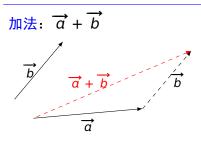
$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b$$



数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} \quad (\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ a 的方向:

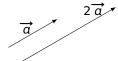
$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{b} & \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{b} \end{cases}$$

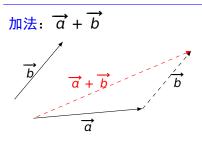


数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} \quad (\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{b} & \overrightarrow{a} \end{cases}$$

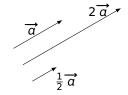


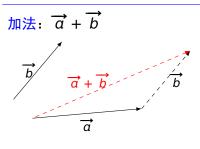


数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} \quad (\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ α 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \lambda \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \lambda \end{cases}$$

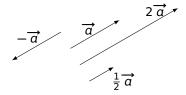


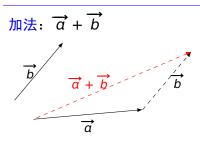


数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} \quad (\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ α 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{b} & \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{b} & \overrightarrow{a} \end{cases}$$

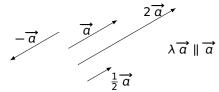


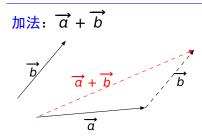


数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$   $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ α 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{a} & \overrightarrow{b} & \overrightarrow{a} \end{cases}$$



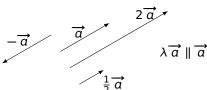


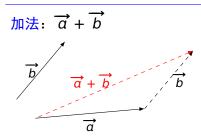
运算律 设为  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为向量,  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$ , 则

数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$   $(\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \geq 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{$$





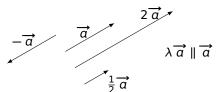
运算律 设为  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为向量,  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$ , 则

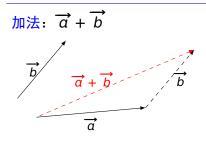
$$\bullet \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a};$$

数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} \quad (\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b$$





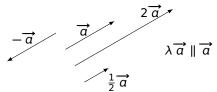
数乘: 
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} \quad (\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$$

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b$$

运算律 设为 
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为向量,  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$ , 则

- $\bullet \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a};$
- $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) + \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} + (\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c});$



加法: 
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$

数乘:  $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} \quad (\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$ 

λ a 的方向:

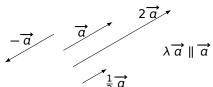
$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b$$

运算律 设为 
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为向量,  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$ , 则

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a};$$

• 
$$(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) + \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} + (\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c});$$

• 
$$\lambda(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda \overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$$
;



加法: 
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$

数乘: 
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} \quad (\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$$

λ a 的方向:

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \lambda \geq 0, & \lambda \overrightarrow{a} \mathrel{\ifigure{1pt}\end{1pt}} \begin{center} \hline \lambda < 0, & \lambda \overrightarrow{a} \mathrel{\ifigure{1pt}\end{1pt}} \begin{center} \hline \lambda & \lambda & \lambda & \lambda & \lambda \\ \hline \hline \lambda & \lambda & \lambda & \lambda & \lambda & \lambda \\ \hline \end{array} \right.$$

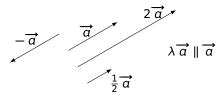
运算律 设为 
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为向量,  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$ , 则

$$\bullet \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a};$$

• 
$$(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) + \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} + (\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c});$$

• 
$$\lambda(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda \overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$$
;

• 
$$\mu(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) = (\mu \lambda) \overrightarrow{a}$$
;



加法: 
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$

数乘: 
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} \quad (\lambda \in \mathbb{R})$$

λ a 的方向:

$$\begin{cases} \lambda \ge 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} \\ \lambda < 0, \quad \lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b$$

• 
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a}$$
 的长度:  $|\lambda \overrightarrow{a}| = |\lambda| \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}|$ 

运算律 设为 
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为向量,  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu \in \mathbb{R}$ , 则

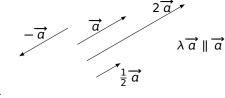
$$\bullet \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a};$$

$$(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) + \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} + (\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c});$$

• 
$$\lambda(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda \overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}$$
;

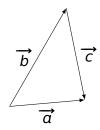
• 
$$\mu(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) = (\mu \lambda) \overrightarrow{a}$$
;

• 
$$1 \cdot \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{a}$$
;  $0 \cdot \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{0}$ .



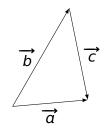
#### 例 如图, 用另外两向量表示第三个向量:

- $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{c}$



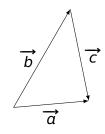
#### 例 如图, 用另外两向量表示第三个向量:

- $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c}$   $\overrightarrow{b} =$
- <del>c</del> =



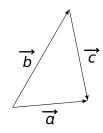
例 如图,用另外两向量表示第三个向量:

• 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c}$$
  
•  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{c}$   
•  $\overrightarrow{c} =$ 



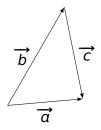
例 如图,用另外两向量表示第三个向量:

• 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c}$$
  
•  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{c}$   
•  $\overrightarrow{c} = -\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a}$ 



#### 例 如图, 用另外两向量表示第三个向量:

• 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c}$$
  
•  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{c}$   
•  $\overrightarrow{c} = -\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a}$ 



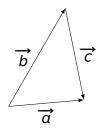
例 验证对任何三点 
$$A, B, C$$
,总成立

$$\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{BC} = \overrightarrow{AC}, \qquad \overrightarrow{BA} = -\overrightarrow{AB}$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} = -\overrightarrow{AB}$$

例 如图,用另外两向量表示第三个向量:

• 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c}$$
  
•  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{c}$   
•  $\overrightarrow{c} = -\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a}$ 

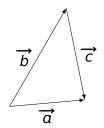


例 验证对任何三点 A, B, C, 总成立  $\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{BC} = \overrightarrow{AC}, \qquad \overrightarrow{BA} = -\overrightarrow{AB}$  B



例 如图,用另外两向量表示第三个向量:

• 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c}$$
  
•  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{c}$   
•  $\overrightarrow{c} = -\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a}$ 

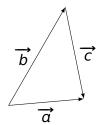


例 验证对任何三点  $\overrightarrow{A}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{B}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{C}$ , 总成立  $\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{BC} = \overrightarrow{AC}$ .  $\overrightarrow{BA} = -\overrightarrow{AB}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{AB}$$
 $\overrightarrow{BC}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{AB}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{C}$ 

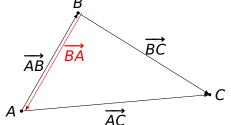
例 如图, 用另外两向量表示第三个向量:

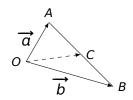
• 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c}$$
  
•  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{c}$   
•  $\overrightarrow{c} = -\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{a}$ 

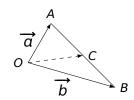


例 验证对任何三点 A, B, C, 总成立

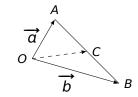
$$\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{BC} = \overrightarrow{AC}, \qquad \overrightarrow{BA} = -\overrightarrow{AB}$$







$$\overrightarrow{OC} =$$



$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC}$$

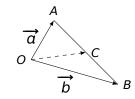
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{AC}$$

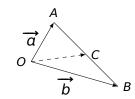
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB}$$

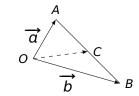




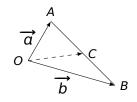
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} \qquad \qquad \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b})$$



$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b})$$



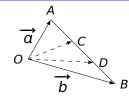
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

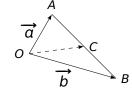


解

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

例 如图, 设 C, D 是线段  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的三等分点, 试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 

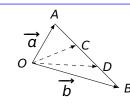




解

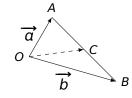
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

例 如图,设 C,D 是线段  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的三等分点, 试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 



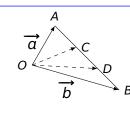
$$\overrightarrow{OC} =$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} =$$



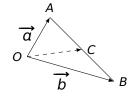
解

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$



$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC}$$

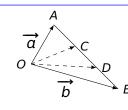
$$\overrightarrow{OD} =$$



解

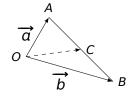
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

例 如图, 设 C, D 是线段  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的三等分点, 试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 



$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{AC}$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} =$$



解

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

例 如图,设 C,D 是线段  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的三等分点, 试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ .  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ .  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $\overrightarrow{c}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB}$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} =$$

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $O$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 
 $B$ 

解

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

例 如图, 设 C, D 是线段  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的三等分点, 试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 

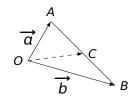
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $\overrightarrow{a}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

解

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} \qquad \qquad \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$\longrightarrow$$

 $\overrightarrow{OD} =$ 



解

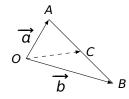
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

例 如图, 设 C, D 是线段  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的三等分点, 试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} =$$



解

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

例 如图,设 C,D 是线段  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的三等分点, 试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ .  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ .  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $C$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

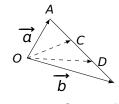
$$\overrightarrow{OD} =$$

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $O$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 
 $B$ 

解

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

例 如图, 设 C, D 是线段  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的三等分点, 试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 



$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

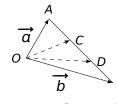
$$\overrightarrow{OD} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AD}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $O$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 
 $B$ 

解

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

例 如图, 设 C, D 是线段  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的三等分点, 试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 



$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AD} = \overrightarrow{a} +$$

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $O$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 
 $B$ 

解

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

例 如图, 设 C, D 是线段  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的三等分点, 试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$

$$\overrightarrow{c}$$

$$\overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

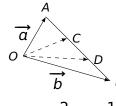
$$\overrightarrow{OD} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AD} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{AB}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $O$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 
 $B$ 

解

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

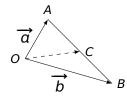
例 如图, 设 C, D 是线段  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的三等分点, 试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 



$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AD} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} \qquad \frac{2}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b})$$

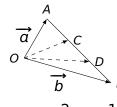
例 如图, 设 C 是线段  $\overline{AB}$  的二等分点, 试 用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ 



解

$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

例 如图, 设 C, D 是线段  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的三等分点, 试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 



$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AD} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{2}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b})$$

例 如图, 设 C 是线段  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的二等分点, 试 用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $O$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 
 $B$ 

解

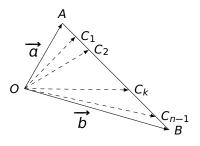
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{2}\overrightarrow{b}$$

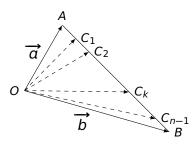
例 如图, 设 C, D 是线段  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的三等分点, 试用  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  表示  $\overrightarrow{OC}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{OD}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{b}$ 

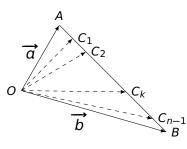
$$\overrightarrow{OC} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\overrightarrow{OD} = \overrightarrow{OA} + \overrightarrow{AD} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{2}{3}(-\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) = \frac{1}{3}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{2}{3}\overrightarrow{b}$$

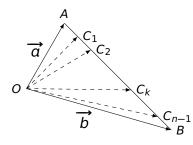




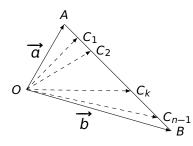
$$\overrightarrow{OC_k} =$$



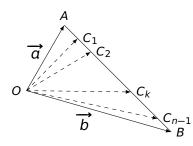
$$\overrightarrow{OC_k} = \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}$$



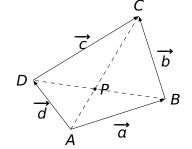
$$\overrightarrow{OC_k} = \overrightarrow{n} \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{n} \overrightarrow{b}$$

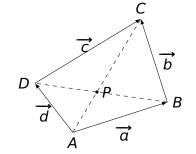


$$\overrightarrow{OC_k} = \frac{k}{n}\overrightarrow{a} + \frac{1}{n}\overrightarrow{b}$$



$$\overrightarrow{OC_k} = \frac{k}{n} \overrightarrow{a} + \frac{n-k}{n} \overrightarrow{b}$$

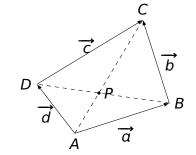




证明 往证: 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{c}$$
 及  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{d}$ 。这是:

$$\overrightarrow{AP} =$$

$$\overrightarrow{PC} =$$

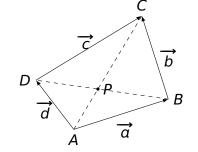


证明 往证: 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{c}$$
 及  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{d}$ 。这是:

$$\overrightarrow{AP} =$$

$$\overrightarrow{PC} =$$

$$\overrightarrow{AP} = \overrightarrow{PC}$$

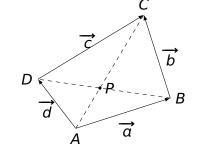


证明 往证: 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{c}$$
 及  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{d}$  。这是:

$$\overrightarrow{AP} = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{AD})$$

$$\overrightarrow{PC} =$$

$$\overrightarrow{AP} = \overrightarrow{PC}$$

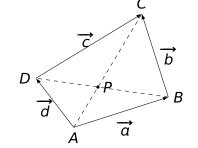


证明 往证: 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{c}$$
 及  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{d}$  。这是:

$$\overrightarrow{AP} = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{AD}) = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$\overrightarrow{PC} =$$

$$\overrightarrow{AP} = \overrightarrow{PC}$$

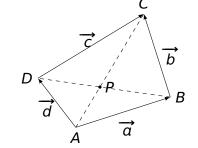


证明 往证: 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{c}$$
 及  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{d}$  。这是:

$$\overrightarrow{AP} = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{AD}) = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$\overrightarrow{PC} = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{DC} + \overrightarrow{BC})$$

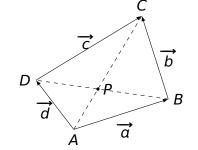
$$\overrightarrow{AP} = \overrightarrow{PC}$$



$$\overrightarrow{AP} = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{AD}) = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$\overrightarrow{PC} = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{DC} + \overrightarrow{BC}) = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c})$$

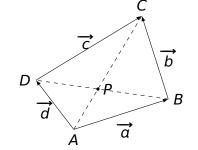
$$\overrightarrow{AP} = \overrightarrow{PC}$$



$$\overrightarrow{AP} = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{AD}) = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$\overrightarrow{PC} = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{DC} + \overrightarrow{BC}) = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c})$$

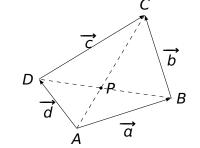
$$\overrightarrow{PC} = \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c}$$



$$\overrightarrow{AP} = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{AD}) = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$\overrightarrow{PC} = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{DC} + \overrightarrow{BC}) = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c})$$

$$\overrightarrow{\overrightarrow{AP}} = \overrightarrow{\overrightarrow{PC}} \qquad \overrightarrow{\overrightarrow{a}} + \overrightarrow{\overrightarrow{b}} = \overrightarrow{\overrightarrow{b}} + \overrightarrow{\overrightarrow{c}} \quad \Rightarrow \quad \overrightarrow{\overrightarrow{a}} = \overrightarrow{\overrightarrow{c}}$$



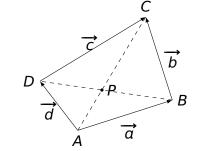
$$\overrightarrow{AP} = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{AD}) = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$\overrightarrow{PC} = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{DC} + \overrightarrow{BC}) = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c})$$

$$\overrightarrow{\overrightarrow{AP}} = \overrightarrow{PC}$$
  $\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c}$   $\Rightarrow$   $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{c}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{d}$$





$$\overrightarrow{AP} = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{AB} + \overrightarrow{AD}) = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{\alpha} + \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$\overrightarrow{PC} = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{DC} + \overrightarrow{BC}) = \frac{1}{2}(\overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c})$$

$$\overrightarrow{AP} = \overrightarrow{PC} \qquad \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} + \overrightarrow{c} \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{c}$$

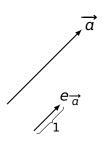
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{d}$$
 $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{c}$ 



性质 设  $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$ , 定义

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}.$$

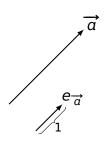
则  $e_{\overrightarrow{a}}$  是与  $\overrightarrow{a}$  同向的单位向量。



性质 设  $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$ , 定义

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}$$
.

则  $e_{\overrightarrow{a}}$  是与  $\overrightarrow{a}$  同向的单位向量。



#### 证明

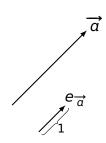
• 因为  $\frac{1}{|\vec{a}|} > 0$ ,所以  $e_{\vec{a}}$  与  $\vec{a}$  同向。



性质 设  $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$ , 定义

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}$$
.

则  $e_{\overrightarrow{a}}$  是与  $\overrightarrow{a}$  同向的单位向量。

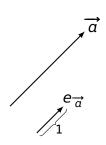


- 因为  $\frac{1}{|\vec{a}|} > 0$ ,所以  $e_{\vec{a}}$  与  $\vec{a}$  同向。
- $|e_{\overrightarrow{a}}| =$

性质 设  $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$ , 定义

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}$$
.

则  $e_{\overrightarrow{a}}$  是与  $\overrightarrow{a}$  同向的单位向量。



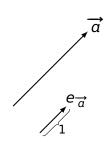
- 因为  $\frac{1}{|\vec{a}|} > 0$ ,所以  $e_{\vec{a}}$  与  $\vec{a}$  同向。
- $|e_{\overrightarrow{a}}| = \left| \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a} \right| =$



性质 设  $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$ , 定义

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}$$
.

则  $e_{\overrightarrow{a}}$  是与  $\overrightarrow{a}$  同向的单位向量。



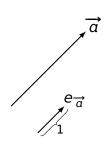
- 因为  $\frac{1}{|\vec{a}|} > 0$ ,所以  $e_{\vec{a}}$  与  $\vec{a}$  同向。
- $|e_{\overrightarrow{a}}| = \left|\frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}\overrightarrow{a}\right| = \left|\frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}\right| \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}| =$



性质 设  $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$ , 定义

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}.$$

则  $e_{\overrightarrow{a}}$  是与  $\overrightarrow{a}$  同向的单位向量。



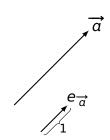
- 因为  $\frac{1}{|\vec{a}|} > 0$ ,所以  $e_{\vec{a}}$  与  $\vec{a}$  同向。
- $|e_{\overrightarrow{a}}| = \left| \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a} \right| = \left| \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \right| \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}| = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}| = \frac{1}{$



性质 设  $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$ , 定义

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}$$
.

则  $e_{\overrightarrow{a}}$  是与  $\overrightarrow{a}$  同向的单位向量。



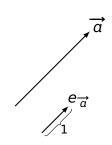
- 因为  $\frac{1}{|\vec{a}|} > 0$ ,所以  $e_{\vec{a}}$  与  $\vec{a}$  同向。
- $|e_{\overrightarrow{a}}| = \left| \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a} \right| = \left| \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \right| \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}| = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$ .



性质 设  $\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$ , 定义

$$e_{\overrightarrow{a}} := \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a}.$$

则  $e_{\overrightarrow{a}}$  是与  $\overrightarrow{a}$  同向的单位向量。



#### 证明

- 因为  $\frac{1}{|\vec{\alpha}|} > 0$ ,所以  $e_{\vec{\alpha}}$  与  $\vec{\alpha}$  同向。
- $|e_{\overrightarrow{a}}| = \left| \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \overrightarrow{a} \right| = \left| \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \right| \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}| = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{a}|} \cdot |\overrightarrow{a}| = 1$ .

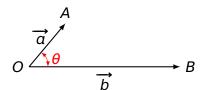
注  $e_{\overrightarrow{a}}$  也称为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  的单位化向量, 或方向向量。



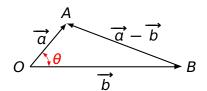
### 平行向量

性质 设有两向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \neq 0$$
 及  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,则 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \parallel \overrightarrow{b} \qquad \Leftrightarrow \qquad \text{存在} \lambda \in \mathbb{R}, \text{ 使得 } \overrightarrow{b} = \lambda \overrightarrow{a}$$

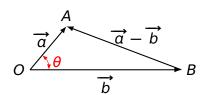
性质 设  $\theta$  是向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{b}$  夹角,则  $\cos \theta$ 



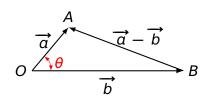
性质 设  $\theta$  是向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{b}$  夹角,则  $\cos \theta$ 



性质 设 
$$\theta$$
 是向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{b}$  夹角,则 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 + |\overrightarrow{b}|^2 - |\overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{b}|^2}{2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$



性质 设 
$$\theta$$
 是向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{b}$  夹角,则 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 + |\overrightarrow{b}|^2 - |\overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{b}|^2}{2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

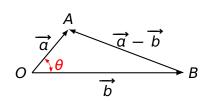


证明 这是由三角形的余弦定理:

$$|BA|^2 = |OA|^2 + |OB|^2 - 2|OA| \cdot |OB| \cdot \cos \theta$$



性质 设 
$$\theta$$
 是向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{b}$  夹角,则 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 + |\overrightarrow{b}|^2 - |\overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{b}|^2}{2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$



证明 这是由三角形的余弦定理:

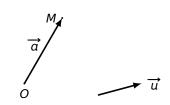
$$|BA|^2 = |OA|^2 + |OB|^2 - 2|OA| \cdot |OB| \cdot \cos \theta$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{b}|^2 = |\overrightarrow{a}|^2 + |\overrightarrow{b}|^2 - 2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \cos \theta$$



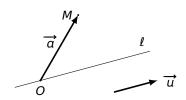
# 向量的投影

如图,

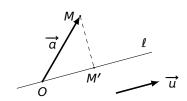


# 向量的投影

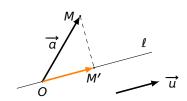
如图,



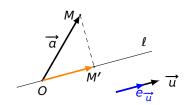
如图,



如图,

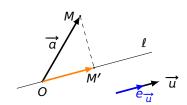


如图,



如图,存在唯一的数 $\lambda$ ,使得:

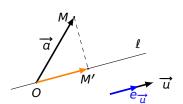
$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$



如图,存在唯一的数 $\lambda$ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

该 $\lambda$ 称为 $\overrightarrow{a}$ 在 $\overrightarrow{u}$ 方向上的投影,记为:

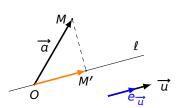


如图,存在唯一的数 $\lambda$ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

该  $\lambda$  称为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  在  $\overrightarrow{u}$  方向上的投影,记为:

$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$

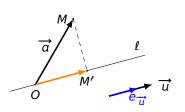


如图,存在唯一的数  $\lambda$ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

该  $\lambda$  称为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  在  $\overrightarrow{u}$  方向上的投影,记为:

$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$



性质 设  $\theta$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{u}$  的夹角,则成立

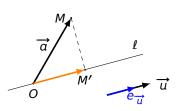
$$Prj_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta$$
,

如图,存在唯一的数 $\lambda$ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

该  $\lambda$  称为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  在  $\overrightarrow{u}$  方向上的投影,记为:

$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$



性质 设  $\theta$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{u}$  的夹角,则成立

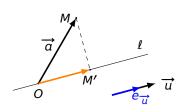
$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta, \qquad \overrightarrow{OM'} = (|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}.$$

如图,存在唯一的数  $\lambda$ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

该  $\lambda$  称为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  在  $\overrightarrow{u}$  方向上的投影,记为:

$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$



性质 设  $\theta$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{u}$  的夹角,则成立

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta, \qquad \overrightarrow{OM'} = (|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}.$$

证明 只需证  $\overrightarrow{OM'}$  和  $(|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$  既同向,也同长度。

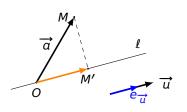


如图,存在唯一的数  $\lambda$ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

该  $\lambda$  称为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  在  $\overrightarrow{u}$  方向上的投影,记为:

$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$



性质 设  $\theta$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{u}$  的夹角,则成立

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta, \qquad \overrightarrow{OM'} = (|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}.$$

证明 只需证  $\overrightarrow{OM'}$  和  $(|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$ 

既同向,也同长度。分情况:

• 
$$\theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$$

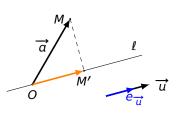
• 
$$\theta \geq \frac{\pi}{2}$$

如图,存在唯一的数 $\lambda$ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

该  $\lambda$  称为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  在  $\overrightarrow{u}$  方向上的投影, 记为:

$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$

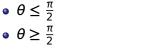


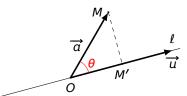
性质 设  $\theta$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{u}$  的夹角,则成立

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{\alpha} = |\overrightarrow{\alpha}|\cos\theta, \qquad \overrightarrow{OM'} = \left(|\overrightarrow{\alpha}|\cos\theta\right)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}.$$

证明 只需证  $\overrightarrow{OM'}$  和  $(|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$ 既同向,也同长度。分情况:

- $\theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$



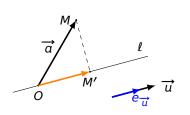


如图,存在唯一的数 $\lambda$ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

该  $\lambda$  称为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  在  $\overrightarrow{u}$  方向上的投影, 记为:

$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$



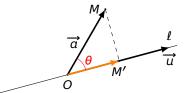
性质 设  $\theta$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{u}$  的夹角,则成立

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{\alpha} = |\overrightarrow{\alpha}|\cos\theta, \qquad \overrightarrow{OM'} = \left(|\overrightarrow{\alpha}|\cos\theta\right)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}.$$

证明 只需证  $\overrightarrow{OM'}$  和  $(|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$ 既同向,也同长度。分情况:

- $\theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$



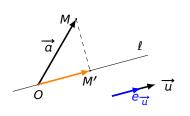


如图,存在唯一的数 $\lambda$ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

该  $\lambda$  称为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  在  $\overrightarrow{u}$  方向上的投影, 记为:

$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$



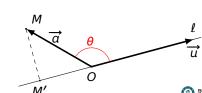
性质 设  $\theta$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{u}$  的夹角. 则成立

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta, \qquad \overrightarrow{OM'} = (|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}.$$

证明 只需证  $\overrightarrow{OM'}$  和  $(|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$ 既同向,也同长度。分情况:

- $\theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$



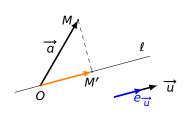


如图,存在唯一的数  $\lambda$ ,使得:

$$\overrightarrow{OM'} = \lambda e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$$

该  $\lambda$  称为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  在  $\overrightarrow{u}$  方向上的投影,记为:

$$\lambda = \operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}} \overrightarrow{a}$$

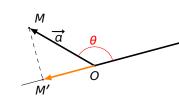


性质 设  $\theta$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{u}$  的夹角,则成立

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{u}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta, \qquad \overrightarrow{OM'} = (|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}.$$

证明 只需证  $\overrightarrow{OM'}$  和  $(|\overrightarrow{a}|\cos\theta)e_{\overrightarrow{u}}$  既同向,也同长度。分情况:

- $\theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}$
- $\theta \geq \frac{\pi}{2}$



#### We are here now...

◆ 向量的基本概念

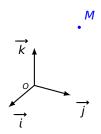
♣ 向量的坐标表示

♥ 向量的数量积

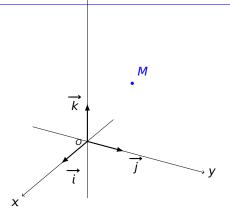
♠ 向量的向量积

М

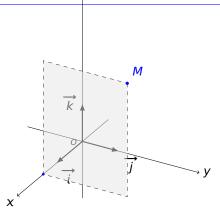
• 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z):以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标



点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标

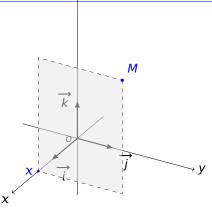


点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z):以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标



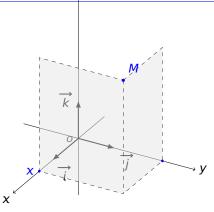
• 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标



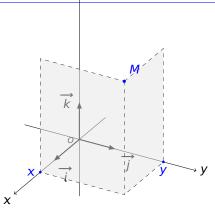


• 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标

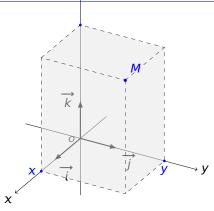




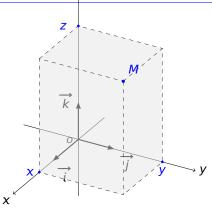
点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z):以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标



点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z):以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标

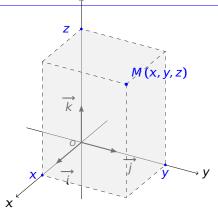


• 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标

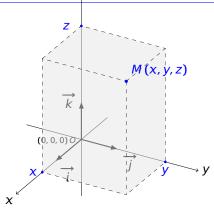


• 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标

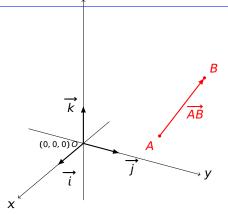




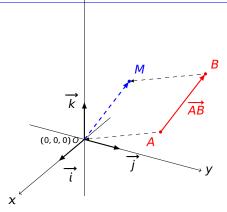
点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z):以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标



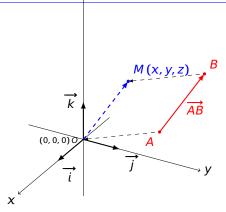
• 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标



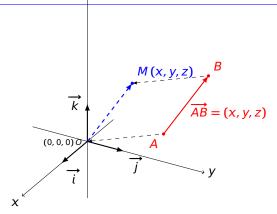
- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z):以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB}$



- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB}$   $\stackrel{\text{平移}}{\longleftrightarrow}$   $\overrightarrow{OM}$

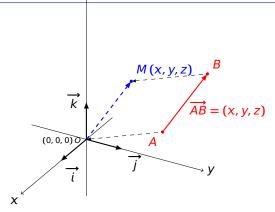


- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB}$   $\stackrel{\text{平移}}{\longleftrightarrow}$   $\overrightarrow{OM}$



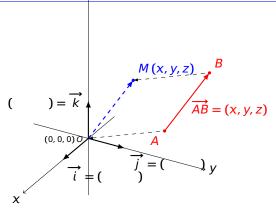
- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\mathbb{P}^{8}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$ : 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标





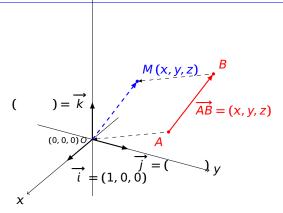
- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\mathbb{P}^{8}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$ : 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标





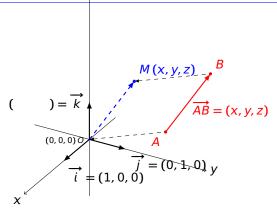
- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\mathbb{P}^{8}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$ : 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标





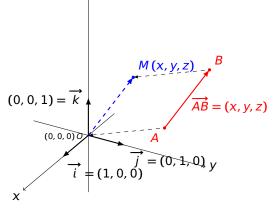
- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z):以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\mathbb{P}^{8}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$ : 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标





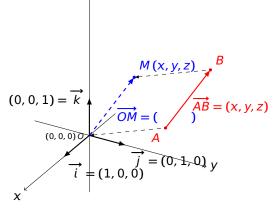
- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\text{平8}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$ : 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标





- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\text{平8}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$ : 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标

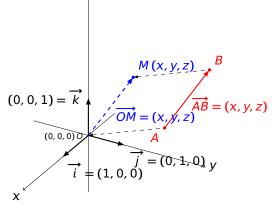




- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\text{平8}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$ : 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标



#### 点、向量的坐标表示



- 点 M ←→ 三元数组 (x, y, z): 以 (x, y, z) 作为点 M 的坐标
- $\overrightarrow{AB} \overset{\text{平8}}{\longleftrightarrow} \overrightarrow{OM}$ : 以 (x, y, z) 作为向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标

注 三元数组 (x, y, z) 同时作为点 M 和向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标



性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$  。

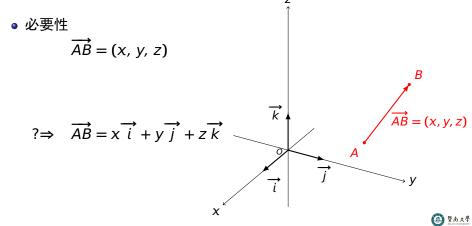
性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$  。即

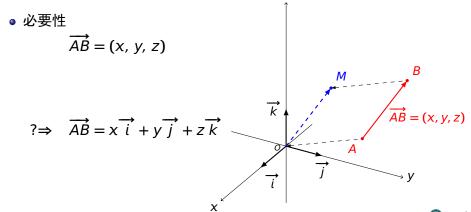
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

必要性

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

?\Rightarrow 
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$





性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{AB}$  的坐标为 (x, y, z) 当且仅当  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$ 。即

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) \iff \overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

证明

必要性
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \triangle M \text{ \( \begin{subarray}{c} AB = x \ i \ + y \ j \ + z \ k \ \end{subarray}} \quad \( \begin{subarray}{c} M(x, y, z) \\ AB = (x, y, z) \\ \end{subarray} \quad \( \begin{subarray}{c} AB = (x, y, z) \\ AB = (x, y, z) \\ \end{subarray} \quad \( \begin{subarray}{c} AB = (x, y, z) \\ AB = (x, y, z) \\ \end{subarray} \quad \( \begin{subarray}{c} AB = (x, y, z) \\ AB = (x, y, z) \\ \end{subarray} \quad \quad \quad \end{subarray} \quad \qq \quad \qq \quad \qq \qu$$

• 必要性

• 必要性
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

$$\Rightarrow \quad \triangle M \text{ which } AB = (x, y, z)$$

$$? \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$x \xrightarrow{j} y$$

● 必要性
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$
⇒ 点 $M$  坐标为 $(x, y, z)$ 

$$? \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$x \xrightarrow{j} y$$

● 必要性
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$
⇒ 点M坐标为(x, y, z)
$$? \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$x \overrightarrow{i}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

● 必要性
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$
⇒ 点 $M$  坐标为 $(x, y, z)$ 

$$? \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$x \overrightarrow{i}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

● 必要性
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$
⇒ 点 $M$  坐标为 $(x, y, z)$ 

$$? \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$x \overrightarrow{i}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

● 必要性
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$
⇒ 点 $M$  坐标为 $(x, y, z)$ 

$$? \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$x \overrightarrow{i}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

● 必要性
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$
⇒ 点 $M$  坐标为 $(x, y, z)$ 

$$? \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$x \overrightarrow{i}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

● 必要性
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$
⇒ 点 $M$  坐标为 $(x, y, z)$ 
⇒  $\overrightarrow{OM} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$ 
?⇒  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$ 

$$x \overrightarrow{i}$$
 $\overrightarrow{i}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{i}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{i}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{i}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{i}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{i}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{j}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{i}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{j}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{j}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{j}$ 
 $\overrightarrow{j}$ 

• 必要性

● 必要性
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$
⇒ 点M坐标为(x, y, z)
⇒  $\overrightarrow{OM} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$ 
?⇒  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$ 

$$x \overrightarrow{i}$$
 $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$ 

• 必要性
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

$$\Rightarrow \underline{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

$$\Rightarrow OM = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\Rightarrow \overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$x \overrightarrow{i}$$

• 必要性

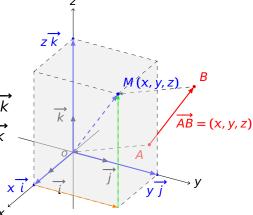
点
$$M$$
坐标为 $(x, y, z)$ 

$$\overrightarrow{OM} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\Rightarrow \overrightarrow{AB} = x\overrightarrow{i} + y\overrightarrow{j} + z\overrightarrow{k}$$

 $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$ 

• 充分性: 略



注 以后直接写:  $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z) = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$ 

## 证明

● 必要性
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$
⇒ 点 $M$ 坐标为 $(x, y, z)$ 
⇒  $\overrightarrow{OM} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$ 
⇒  $\overrightarrow{AB} = x \overrightarrow{i} + y \overrightarrow{j} + z \overrightarrow{k}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x, y, z)$$

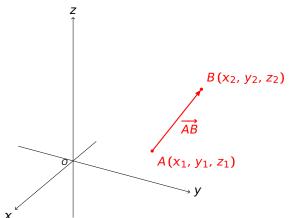
• 充分性: 略



例 设有两点 
$$A = (x_1, y_1, z_1)$$
 和  $B = (x_2, y_2, z_2)$ ,则  $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$ 

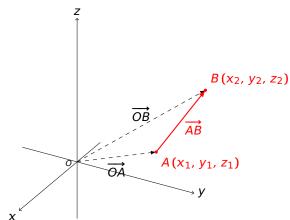
例 设有两点  $A = (x_1, y_1, z_1)$  和  $B = (x_2, y_2, z_2)$ ,则  $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$ 

证明 这是
$$\overrightarrow{AB} =$$

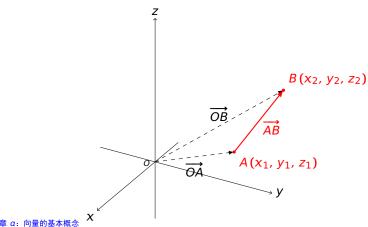


例 设有两点  $A = (x_1, y_1, z_1)$  和  $B = (x_2, y_2, z_2)$ ,则  $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$ 

证明 这是
$$\overrightarrow{AB} =$$



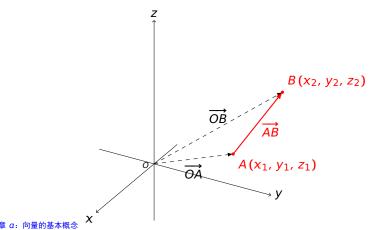
例 设有两点  $A = (x_1, y_1, z_1)$  和  $B = (x_2, y_2, z_2)$ ,则  $\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$ 



例 设有两点  $A = (x_1, y_1, z_1)$  和  $B = (x_2, y_2, z_2)$ ,则

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

证明 这是 
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{OB} - \overrightarrow{OA} = (x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{j} + z_2 \overrightarrow{k}) - ($$

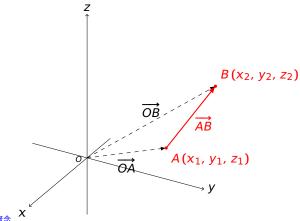


例 设有两点  $A = (x_1, y_1, z_1)$  和  $B = (x_2, y_2, z_2)$ ,则

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

证明 这是  

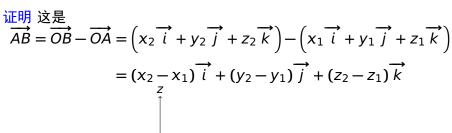
$$\overrightarrow{AB} = \overrightarrow{OB} - \overrightarrow{OA} = (x_2 \overrightarrow{i} + y_2 \overrightarrow{j} + z_2 \overrightarrow{k}) - (x_1 \overrightarrow{i} + y_1 \overrightarrow{j} + z_1 \overrightarrow{k})$$



例 设有两点  $A = (x_1, y_1, z_1)$  和  $B = (x_2, y_2, z_2)$ ,则

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\overrightarrow{\text{try ide}} \xrightarrow{} (\overrightarrow{} \rightarrow \overrightarrow{} \rightarrow \overrightarrow{}) (\overrightarrow{} \rightarrow \overrightarrow{})$$



 $B(x_2, y_2, z_2)$ 

 $A(x_1, y_1, z_1)$ 



#### 利用坐标值,可以方便地计算:

- 向量的线性运算
- 向量的长度
- 向量间的夹角
- 向量的投影

性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,设  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ ,则  $\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$   $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$ 

性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,设  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ ,则 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$
 
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

证明 这是 
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} =$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} =$$

性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,设  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ ,则 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$
 
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} =$$



性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,设  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ ,则 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$
 
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$
 证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$= (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) + (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} =$$



性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,设  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ ,则 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$
 
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$= (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) + (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_x + b_x) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_y + b_y) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_z + b_z) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} =$$



性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,设  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ ,则 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$
 
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$= (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) + (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_x + b_x) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_y + b_y) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_z + b_z) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= (a_x + b_x, a_y + b_y, a_z + b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} =$$



性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,设  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ ,则 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$
 
$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$

证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$= (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) + (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_x + b_x) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_y + b_y) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_z + b_z) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= (a_x + b_x, a_y + b_y, a_z + b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \lambda(a_x, a_y, a_z)$$



# 利用坐标值计算向量的线性运算

性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,设  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ ,则  $\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$   $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$ 

E明 这是
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$= \left(a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}\right) + \left(b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= (a_x + b_x) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_y + b_y) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_z + b_z) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= (a_x + b_x, a_y + b_y, a_z + b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \lambda(a_x, a_y, a_z) = \lambda \left(a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

# 利用坐标值计算向量的线性运算

性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,设  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ ,则  $\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$ 

 $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$ 

证明 这是
$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$= \left(a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}\right) + \left(b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= (a_x + b_x) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_y + b_y) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_z + b_z) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= (a_x + b_x, a_y + b_y, a_z + b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \lambda(a_x, a_y, a_z) = \lambda \left(a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= \lambda a_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + \lambda a_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + \lambda a_{z} \overrightarrow{k}$$



# 利用坐标值计算向量的线性运算

性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,设  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ ,则 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \pm \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x \pm b_x, a_y \pm b_y, a_z \pm b_z)$$

$$\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z)$$
证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b} = (a_x, a_y, a_z) + (b_x, b_y, b_z)$$

$$= (a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k}) + (b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_x + b_x) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_y + b_y) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_z + b_z) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= (a_x + b_x, a_y + b_y, a_z + b_z)$$

 $\lambda \overrightarrow{a} = \lambda(a_x, a_y, a_z) = \lambda(a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k})$ 

 $= \lambda a_x \overrightarrow{i} + \lambda a_y \overrightarrow{j} + \lambda a_z \overrightarrow{k} = (\lambda a_x, \lambda a_y, \lambda a_z) \quad \textcircled{a}$ 

例 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (7, -1, 10), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 1, 2), \$$
向量  $\overrightarrow{x}$  满足  $\overrightarrow{a} = 2\overrightarrow{b} - 3\overrightarrow{x}$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{x}$ 

例 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (7, -1, 10), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 1, 2), \$$
向量  $\overrightarrow{x}$  满足  $\overrightarrow{a} = 2\overrightarrow{b} - 3\overrightarrow{x}$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{x}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{x} = \frac{1}{3}(2\overrightarrow{b} - \overrightarrow{a})$$

例 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (7, -1, 10), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 1, 2), \$$
向量  $\overrightarrow{x}$  满足  $\overrightarrow{a} = 2\overrightarrow{b} - 3\overrightarrow{x}$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{x}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{x} = \frac{1}{3}(2\overrightarrow{b} - \overrightarrow{a}) = \frac{1}{3}[(4, 2, 4) - (7, -1, 10)]$$



例 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (7, -1, 10), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 1, 2), \$$
向量  $\overrightarrow{x}$  满足  $\overrightarrow{a} = 2\overrightarrow{b} - 3\overrightarrow{x}$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{x}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{x} = \frac{1}{3}(2\overrightarrow{b} - \overrightarrow{a}) = \frac{1}{3}[(4, 2, 4) - (7, -1, 10)]$$
$$= \frac{1}{3}(-3, 3, -6)$$



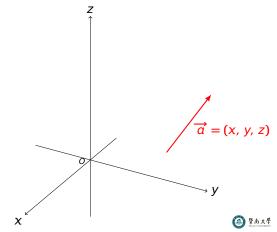
例 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (7, -1, 10), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 1, 2), \$$
向量  $\overrightarrow{x}$  满足  $\overrightarrow{a} = 2\overrightarrow{b} - 3\overrightarrow{x}$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{x}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{x} = \frac{1}{3} (2\overrightarrow{b} - \overrightarrow{a}) = \frac{1}{3} [(4, 2, 4) - (7, -1, 10)]$$
$$= \frac{1}{3} (-3, 3, -6) = (-1, 1, -2)$$



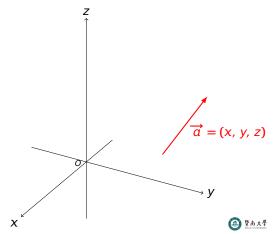
性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$  的长度是

$$|\overrightarrow{a}| =$$



性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$  的长度是

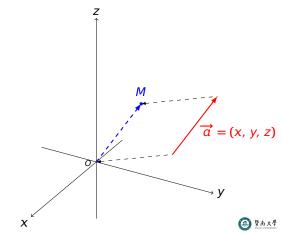
$$|\overrightarrow{a}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}.$$



性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$  的长度是

$$|\overrightarrow{a}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}.$$

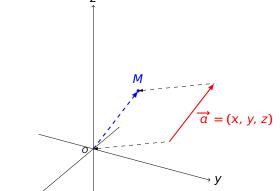
证明 如图, 平移 **a** 得 **OM**,



性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$  的长度是

$$|\overrightarrow{a}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}.$$

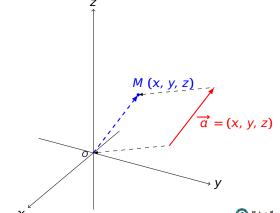
$$|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 = \left| \overrightarrow{OM} \right|^2$$



性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$  的长度是

$$|\overrightarrow{a}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}.$$

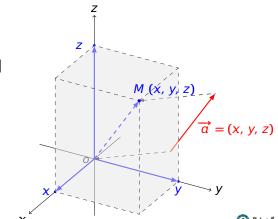
$$|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 = \left| \overrightarrow{OM} \right|^2$$



性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$  的长度是

$$|\overrightarrow{a}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}.$$

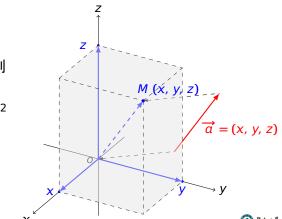
$$|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 = \left|\overrightarrow{OM}\right|^2$$



性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$  的长度是

$$|\overrightarrow{a}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}.$$

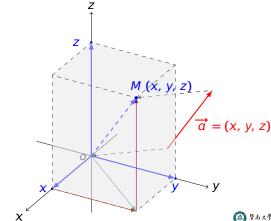
$$|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 = |\overrightarrow{OM}|^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$$



性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (x, y, z)$  的长度是

$$|\overrightarrow{a}| = \sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}.$$

$$|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 = |\overrightarrow{OM}|^2 = x^2 + y^2 + z^2$$



$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| =$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} =$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

例 设点 A(4, 0, 5) 和 B(7, 1, 3),求  $|\overrightarrow{AB}|$  及  $e_{\overrightarrow{AB}}$ 。

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

例 设点 A(4,0,5) 和 B(7,1,3),求  $|\overrightarrow{AB}|$  及  $e_{\overrightarrow{AB}}$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = |\overrightarrow{AB}| = |\overrightarrow{AB}|$$

$$e_{\overrightarrow{AB}} =$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

例 设点 A(4,0,5) 和 B(7,1,3),求  $|\overrightarrow{AB}|$  及  $e_{\overrightarrow{AB}}$ 。

解

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (7 - 4, 1 - 0, 3 - 5)$$
 $|\overrightarrow{AB}| =$ 

 $e_{\overrightarrow{AB}} =$ 

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

例 设点 
$$A(4,0,5)$$
 和  $B(7,1,3)$ ,求  $|\overrightarrow{AB}|$  及  $e_{\overrightarrow{AB}}$ 。

解

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (7-4, 1-0, 3-5) = (3, 1, -2)$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| =$$

 $e_{\overrightarrow{AB}} =$ 

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

例 设点 
$$A(4,0,5)$$
 和  $B(7,1,3)$ ,求  $|\overrightarrow{AB}|$  及  $e_{\overrightarrow{AB}}$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (7 - 4, 1 - 0, 3 - 5) = (3, 1, -2)$$
$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{3^2 + 1^2 + (-2)^2}$$



$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

例 设点 
$$A(4,0,5)$$
 和  $B(7,1,3)$ ,求  $|\overrightarrow{AB}|$  及  $e_{\overrightarrow{AB}}$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (7 - 4, 1 - 0, 3 - 5) = (3, 1, -2)$$
$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{3^2 + 1^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{14}$$
$$e_{\overrightarrow{AB}} =$$

性质 设点  $A(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  和  $B(x_2, y_2, z_2)$ ,则  $|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$ 

证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

例 设点 A(4,0,5) 和 B(7,1,3),求  $|\overrightarrow{AB}|$  及  $e_{\overrightarrow{AB}}$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (7 - 4, 1 - 0, 3 - 5) = (3, 1, -2)$$
$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{3^2 + 1^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{14}$$
$$e_{\overrightarrow{AB}} = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{AB}|} \overrightarrow{AB}$$

$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

证明 这是

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

例 设点 A(4,0,5) 和 B(7,1,3),求  $|\overrightarrow{AB}|$  及  $e_{\overrightarrow{AB}}$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (7 - 4, 1 - 0, 3 - 5) = (3, 1, -2)$$
$$|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{3^2 + 1^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{14}$$
$$e_{\overrightarrow{AB}} = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{AB}|} \overrightarrow{AB} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{14}} (3, 1, -2)$$

性质 设点  $A(x_1, y_1, z_1)$  和  $B(x_2, y_2, z_2)$ ,则  $|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (x_2 - x_1, y_2 - y_1, z_2 - z_1)$$

$$\Rightarrow |\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{(x_2 - x_1)^2 + (y_2 - y_1)^2 + (z_2 - z_1)^2}$$

例 设点 
$$A(4,0,5)$$
 和  $B(7,1,3)$ ,求  $|\overrightarrow{AB}|$  及  $e_{\overrightarrow{AB}}$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{AB} = (7-4, 1-0, 3-5) = (3, 1, -2)$$
  
 $|\overrightarrow{AB}| = \sqrt{3^2 + 1^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{14}$ 

 $\cos \theta =$ 

性质 设 
$$\theta$$
 为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则

性质 设 
$$\theta$$
 为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

<mark>证明</mark> 由三角形余弦定理,成立

$$\cos\theta = \frac{|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 + |\overrightarrow{b}|^2 - |\overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{b}|^2}{2|\overrightarrow{a}| |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

证明 由三角形余弦定理,成立

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a} - \vec{b}|^2}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{() + () - []}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

证明 由三角形余弦定理,成立

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 + |\overrightarrow{b}|^2 - |\overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{b}|^2}{2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{(a_x^2 + a_y^2 + a_z^2) + (\qquad ) - [\qquad \qquad ]}{2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

证明 由三角形余弦定理,成立

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\overrightarrow{a}|^2 + |\overrightarrow{b}|^2 - |\overrightarrow{a} - \overrightarrow{b}|^2}{2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{(a_x^2 + a_y^2 + a_z^2) + (b_x^2 + b_y^2 + b_z^2) - \left[}{2|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

证明 由三角形余弦定理,成立

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a} - \vec{b}|^2}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{(a_x^2 + a_y^2 + a_z^2) + (b_x^2 + b_y^2 + b_z^2) - \left[ (a_x - b_x)^2 + (a_y - b_y)^2 + (a_z - b_z)^2 \right]}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

证明 由三角形余弦定理,成立

$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\vec{a}|^2 + |\vec{b}|^2 - |\vec{a} - \vec{b}|^2}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{(a_x^2 + a_y^2 + a_z^2) + (b_x^2 + b_y^2 + b_z^2) - \left[ (a_x - b_x)^2 + (a_y - b_y)^2 + (a_z - b_z)^2 \right]}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则

$$\cos\theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

证明 由三角形余弦定理,成立

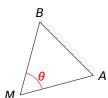
$$\cos \theta = \frac{|\vec{a}|^{2} + |\vec{b}|^{2} - |\vec{a} - \vec{b}|^{2}}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

$$= \frac{(a_{x}^{2} + a_{y}^{2} + a_{z}^{2}) + (b_{x}^{2} + b_{y}^{2} + b_{z}^{2}) - \left[ (a_{x} - b_{x})^{2} + (a_{y} - b_{y})^{2} + (a_{z} - b_{z})^{2} \right]}{2|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$

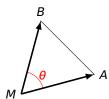
$$= \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\vec{a}| \cdot |\vec{b}|}$$



性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则  $\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$ 

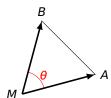


性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则  $\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$ 



性质 设 
$$\theta$$
 为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则
$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

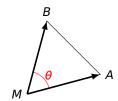
例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角  $\theta = \angle AMB$ 。



$$\overrightarrow{MA} = ($$
 ),  $\overrightarrow{MB} = ($  )

性质 设 
$$\theta$$
 为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

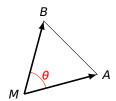
例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角  $\theta = \angle AMB$ 。



$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = ($$

性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则  $\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$ 

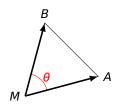
例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角  $\theta = \angle AMB$ 。



$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = (1, 0, 1)$$

性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则  $\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$ 

例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角  $\theta = \angle AMB$ 。

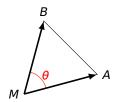


$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = (1, 0, 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow$$
 cos  $\theta =$ 

性质 设 
$$\theta$$
 为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角  $\theta = \angle AMB$ 。



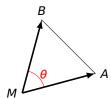
$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = (1, 0, 1)$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 0 + 0 \cdot 1}{1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 0 + 0 \cdot 1}$$



性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则  $a_y b_y + a_z b_z$ 

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$



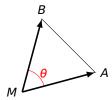
$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = (1, 0, 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 0 + 0 \cdot 1}{\sqrt{1^2 + 1^2 + 0^2}}$$

性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

例 设有三点 M(1, 1, 1), A(2, 2, 1), B(2, 1, 2), 计算角  $\theta = \angle AMB$ 。



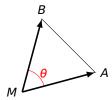
$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = (1, 0, 1)$$
  
  $1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 0 + 0 \cdot 1$ 

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{1111313131}{\sqrt{1^2 + 1^2 + 0^2} \cdot \sqrt{1^2 + 0^2 + 1}}$$



性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

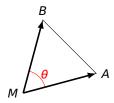


$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = (1, 0, 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 0 + 0 \cdot 1}{\sqrt{1^2 + 1^2 + 0^2} \cdot \sqrt{1^2 + 0^2 + 1^2}} = \frac{1}{2}$$

性质 设  $\theta$  为向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$  的夹角,则

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$



$$\overrightarrow{MA} = (1, 1, 0), \qquad \overrightarrow{MB} = (1, 0, 1)$$

$$\Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{1 \cdot 1 + 1 \cdot 0 + 0 \cdot 1}{\sqrt{1^2 + 1^2 + 0^2} \cdot \sqrt{1^2 + 0^2 + 1^2}}$$



性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,则  $\Pr[\overrightarrow{b}, \overrightarrow{a}] = 0$ 

性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,则 
$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,则 
$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta$$

性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,则 
$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,则 
$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$



性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,则 
$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

例 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, -3, 2), \overrightarrow{b} = (-2, 0, 3),$$
 计算角  $\Pr_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$ .

性质 设向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,则  $\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{\overrightarrow{b}}.$ 

证明 这是

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

例设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, -3, 2), \overrightarrow{b} = (-2, 0, 3),$$
 计算角  $\Pr_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$ 。

性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,则 
$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

证明 这是

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

例 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, -3, 2), \overrightarrow{b} = (-2, 0, 3),$$
 计算角  $\Pr_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$ 。

$$Prj \overrightarrow{a} =$$

性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,则 
$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

证明 这是

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

例 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, -3, 2), \overrightarrow{b} = (-2, 0, 3),$$
 计算角  $\Pr_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$ 。

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{1 \cdot (-2) + (-3) \cdot 0 + 2 \cdot 3}{2 \cdot 3}$$



性质 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,则 
$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}.$$

证明 这是

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

例设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, -3, 2), \overrightarrow{b} = (-2, 0, 3),$$
 计算角  $\Pr_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$ 。

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{1 \cdot (-2) + (-3) \cdot 0 + 2 \cdot 3}{\sqrt{(-2)^2 + 0^2 + 3^2}}$$



性质 设向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ , 则  $\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{\overrightarrow{b}_{1}}.$ 

证明 这是

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \cos \theta = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

例 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, -3, 2), \overrightarrow{b} = (-2, 0, 3),$$
 计算角  $\Pr_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$ 。

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{\alpha} = \frac{1 \cdot (-2) + (-3) \cdot 0 + 2 \cdot 3}{\sqrt{(-2)^2 + 0^2 + 3^2}} = \frac{4}{\sqrt{13}}.$$



### We are here now...

◆ 向量的基本概念

♣ 向量的坐标表示

♥ 向量的数量积

♠ 向量的向量积

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}}\overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$



$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

定义 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,定义  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{b}$  数量积为:

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

定义 设向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,定义  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{b}$  数量积为:

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

性质 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \cos \theta$$

定义 设向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,定义  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{b}$  数量积为:

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_X b_X + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

注 求夹角、投影的公式可以改写为

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

性质  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \cos \theta$  , 特别地  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} =$ 



定义 设向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,定义  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{b}$  数量积为:

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

注 求夹角、投影的公式可以改写为

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

性质  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \cos \theta$  , 特别地  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|^2$ 



定义 设向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,定义  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{b}$  数量积为:

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

注 求夹角、投影的公式可以改写为

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

性质  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \cos \theta$  , 特别地





定义 设向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  和  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ , 定义  $\overrightarrow{a}$  和  $\overrightarrow{b}$  数量积为:

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_X b_X + a_y b_y + a_z b_z.$$

注 求夹角、投影的公式可以改写为

$$\cos \theta = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{a_{x}b_{x} + a_{y}b_{y} + a_{z}b_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

性质  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \cos \theta$  , 特别地  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} = |\overrightarrow{a}|^2, \qquad \overrightarrow{a} \perp \overrightarrow{b} \quad \Leftrightarrow \quad \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = 0$ 





例 设空间中三个点 C(1, -1, 2), A(3, 3, 1), B(3, 1, 3)。 令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ ,  $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 。 求  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\Pr_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$ 。

例 设空间中三个点 
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
,  $A(3, 3, 1)$ ,  $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ ,  $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\Pr_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1)$$

例 设空间中三个点 
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
,  $A(3, 3, 1)$ ,  $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。 令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ ,  $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 。 求  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\Pr_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$ 。

- $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} =$
- 3.  $\cos \theta =$
- 4.  $Prj \overrightarrow{a} =$

例 设空间中三个点 
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
,  $A(3, 3, 1)$ ,  $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ ,  $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$ , $\theta$ ,  $\Pr_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}, \ \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}, \ \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1)$$

$$\overrightarrow{B} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1)$$

2. 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = 2 \cdot 2 + 4 \cdot 2 + (-1) \cdot 1 = 11$$

3. 
$$\cos \theta =$$

4. 
$$Prj \rightarrow \overrightarrow{a} =$$

例 设空间中三个点 
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
,  $A(3, 3, 1)$ ,  $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。 令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ ,  $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 。 求  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\Pr_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1)$$

2. 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = 2 \cdot 2 + 4 \cdot 2 + (-1) \cdot 1 = 11$$

3. 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

4. 
$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

例 设空间中三个点 
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
,  $A(3, 3, 1)$ ,  $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ ,  $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\Pr_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1)$$

2. 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = 2 \cdot 2 + 4 \cdot 2 + (-1) \cdot 1 = 11$$

3. 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{11}{3\sqrt{21}}$$

4. 
$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|}$$

例 设空间中三个点 
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
,  $A(3, 3, 1)$ ,  $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ ,  $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\Pr_{\overrightarrow{A}} \overrightarrow{a}$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1)$$

2. 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = 2 \cdot 2 + 4 \cdot 2 + (-1) \cdot 1 = 11$$

3. 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{11}{3\sqrt{21}}$$

4. 
$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{11}{3}$$

例 设空间中三个点 
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
,  $A(3, 3, 1)$ ,  $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ ,  $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\Pr_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a}$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1)$$

2. 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = 2 \cdot 2 + 4 \cdot 2 + (-1) \cdot 1 = 11$$

3. 
$$\cos \theta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| |\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{11}{3\sqrt{21}}, \text{ fix } \theta = \arccos \frac{11}{3\sqrt{21}} \approx 36.9^{\circ}$$

4. 
$$\operatorname{Prj}_{\overrightarrow{b}} \overrightarrow{a} = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}}{|\overrightarrow{b}|} = \frac{11}{3}$$

交換律 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$   
结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$ 

交換律 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$   
结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$ 

证明 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z),$$
则

交換律 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$   
结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$ 

证明 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z), 则$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$

交換律 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$   
结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$ 

证明 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$ , 则  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z$ 

交換律 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$   
结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$ 

证明 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$ , 则  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z$   $b_x a_x + b_y a_y + b_z a_z = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$ 

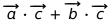
交換律 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$   
结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$ 

证明 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$ , 则  $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z = b_x a_x + b_y a_y + b_z a_z = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$ 

交換律 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$   
结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$ 

证明 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$ , 则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z = b_x a_x + b_y a_y + b_z a_z = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

$$(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$$





交換律 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$   
结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$ 

证明 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$ , 则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z = b_x a_x + b_y a_y + b_z a_z = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

$$(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$$

$$a_{x}c_{x} + a_{y}c_{y} + a_{z}c_{z} + b_{x}c_{x} + b_{y}c_{y} + b_{z}c_{z}$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$$



交換律 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$   
结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$ 

证明 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z), 则$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z = b_x a_x + b_y a_y + b_z a_z = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

$$(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = (a_x + b_x, a_y + b_y, a_z + b_z) \cdot (c_x, c_y, c_z)$$

$$a_{x}c_{x} + a_{y}c_{y} + a_{z}c_{z} + b_{x}c_{x} + b_{y}c_{y} + b_{z}c_{z}$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$$



交換律 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$   
结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$   
证明 设  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z), 则$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_X b_X + a_y b_y + a_z b_z = b_X a_X + b_y a_y + b_z a_z = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

$$(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = (a_X + b_X, a_y + b_y, a_z + b_z) \cdot (c_X, c_y, c_z)$$

$$= (a_X + b_X) c_X + (a_y + b_y) c_y + (a_z + b_z) c_z$$

$$a_X c_X + a_y c_y + a_z c_z + b_X c_X + b_y c_y + b_z c_z$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$$



交換律 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$   
结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b})$ 

 $= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{c}$ 

证明 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$ , 则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} = a_x b_x + a_y b_y + a_z b_z = b_x a_x + b_y a_y + b_z a_z = \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a}$$

$$(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{c} = (a_x + b_x, a_y + b_y, a_z + b_z) \cdot (c_x, c_y, c_z)$$

$$= (a_x + b_x)c_x + (a_y + b_y)c_y + (a_z + b_z)c_z$$

 $= a_x c_x + a_y c_y + a_z c_z + b_x c_x + b_y c_y + b_z c_z$ 



$$\lambda =$$
\_\_\_\_\_

$$0 = (\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$\lambda = \underline{\hspace{1cm}}$$

$$0 = (\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$\lambda = \underline{\hspace{1cm}}_{\circ}$$

$$0 = (\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda^{2} \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$\lambda = \underline{\hspace{1cm}}$$
.

$$0 = (\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda^{2} \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$= |\overrightarrow{a}|^{2} - \lambda^{2} |\overrightarrow{b}|^{2}$$

$$\lambda = \underline{\hspace{1cm}}$$

解

$$0 = (\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda^{2} \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$= |\overrightarrow{a}|^{2} - \lambda^{2} |\overrightarrow{b}|^{2}$$

所以

$$\lambda^2 = \frac{|\overrightarrow{a}|^2}{|\overrightarrow{b}|^2}$$

$$\lambda = \underline{\hspace{1cm}}$$

解

$$0 = (\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda^{2} \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$= |\overrightarrow{a}|^{2} - \lambda^{2} |\overrightarrow{b}|^{2}$$

所以

$$\lambda^2 = \frac{|\vec{\alpha}|^2}{|\vec{b}|^2} = \frac{2^2}{4^2} = \frac{1}{4}$$

$$\lambda =$$
\_\_\_\_\_\_ $\circ$ 

解

$$0 = (\overrightarrow{a} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (\overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{a} \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot \overrightarrow{a} + (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) \cdot (-\lambda \overrightarrow{b})$$

$$= \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda \overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{b} + \lambda \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{a} - \lambda^{2} \overrightarrow{b} \cdot \overrightarrow{b}$$

$$= |\overrightarrow{a}|^{2} - \lambda^{2} |\overrightarrow{b}|^{2}$$

所以

$$\lambda^2 = \frac{|\overrightarrow{a}|^2}{|\overrightarrow{b}|^2} = \frac{2^2}{4^2} = \frac{1}{4} \qquad \Rightarrow \qquad \lambda = \pm \frac{1}{2}.$$



定义 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  的三个方向角:

α:

β:

γ:

定义 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  的三个方向角:

 $\alpha$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 x 轴正向的夹角,

 $\beta$ :

 $\gamma$ :

定义 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  的三个方向角:

 $\alpha$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 x 轴正向的夹角,

β:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 y 轴正向的夹角,

 $\gamma$ :

定义 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$  的三个方向角:

 $\alpha$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 x 轴正向的夹角,

 $β: \overrightarrow{a} = y$  轴正向的夹角,

 $\gamma$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 z 轴正向的夹角,

#### 定义 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 的三个方向角:

 $\alpha$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 x 轴正向的夹角,即  $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$ 

 $\beta$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 y 轴正向的夹角,即  $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$ 

 $\gamma$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 z 轴正向的夹角,即  $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$ 

#### 定义 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 的三个方向角:

 $\alpha$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 x 轴正向的夹角,即  $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$ 

 $\beta$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 y 轴正向的夹角,即  $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$ 

 $\gamma$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 z 轴正向的夹角,即  $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$ 

$$\cos \alpha =$$

$$\cos \beta =$$

$$\cos \gamma =$$

定义 向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 的三个方向角:

$$\alpha$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与  $x$  轴正向的夹角,即  $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$ 

$$\beta$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与  $y$  轴正向的夹角,即  $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$ 

 $\gamma$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 z 轴正向的夹角,即  $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$ 

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|} \qquad \cos \beta =$$

$$\cos \gamma =$$



#### 定义 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 的三个方向角:

$$\alpha$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与  $x$  轴正向的夹角,即  $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$ 

$$\beta$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与  $y$  轴正向的夹角,即  $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$ 

 $\gamma$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 z 轴正向的夹角, 即  $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$ 

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|}$$

$$\cos \beta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{j}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}|}$$

$$\cos \gamma =$$

#### 定义 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 的三个方向角:

$$\alpha$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与  $x$  轴正向的夹角,即  $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$ 

$$\beta$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与  $y$  轴正向的夹角,即  $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$ 

 $\gamma$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 z 轴正向的夹角,即  $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$ 

角的计算
$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|}$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{k}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{k}|}$$

$$\cos \beta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{j}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}|}$$

### 定义 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 的三个方向角:

$$\alpha$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与  $x$  轴正向的夹角, 即  $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$ 

$$\beta$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 y 轴正向的夹角,即  $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$ 

 $\gamma$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 z 轴正向的夹角,即  $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$ 

### 方向角的计算

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|} = \frac{a_x}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}, \qquad \cos \beta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{j}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}|}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{k}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{k}|}$$

# 定义 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 的三个方向角:

$$\alpha$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与  $x$  轴正向的夹角, 即  $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$ 

$$\beta$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 y 轴正向的夹角,即  $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$ 

$$\gamma$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与  $z$  轴正向的夹角, 即  $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$ 

### 方向角的计算

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|} = \frac{a_x}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}, \qquad \cos \beta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{j}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}|} = \frac{a_y}{|\overrightarrow{a}|},$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{k}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{k}|}$$

### 定义 向量 $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ 的三个方向角:

$$\alpha$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与  $x$  轴正向的夹角, 即  $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$ 

$$\beta$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 y 轴正向的夹角,即  $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$ 

 $\gamma$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与 z 轴正向的夹角,即  $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$ 

### 方向角的计算

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|} = \frac{a_x}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}, \qquad \cos \beta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{j}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}|} = \frac{a_y}{|\overrightarrow{a}|},$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{k}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{k}|} = \frac{a_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}.$$



定义 向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 的三个方向角:

$$\alpha$$
:  $\overrightarrow{\alpha}$  与  $x$  轴正向的夹角,即  $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{\alpha}, \overrightarrow{i})$   $\beta$ :  $\overrightarrow{\alpha}$  与  $y$  轴正向的夹角,即  $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{\alpha}, \overrightarrow{i})$ 

$$\gamma$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与  $z$  轴正向的夹角,即  $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$ 

# 方向角的计算

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|} = \frac{a_{x}}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}, \qquad \cos \beta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{j}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}|} = \frac{a_{y}}{|\overrightarrow{a}|},$$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{k}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{k}|} = \frac{a_{z}}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}.$$

可见

 $(\cos \alpha, \cos \beta, \cos \gamma) = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{\alpha}|} (\alpha_x, \alpha_y, \alpha_z)$ 

定义 向量 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$
 的三个方向角:

$$\alpha$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与  $x$  轴正向的夹角,即  $\alpha = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{i})$ 

$$\beta$$
:  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与  $y$  轴正向的夹角,即  $\beta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{j})$   $\gamma$ :  $\overrightarrow{a}$  与  $z$  轴正向的夹角,即  $\gamma = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{k})$ 

# 方向角的计算 $\cos \alpha = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{i}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{i}|} = \frac{a_x}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}, \qquad \cos \beta = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{j}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}|} = \frac{a_y}{|\overrightarrow{a}|},$ $\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{k} \qquad a_z$

$$\cos \gamma = \frac{\overrightarrow{a} \cdot \overrightarrow{k}}{|\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{k}|} = \frac{a_z}{|\overrightarrow{a}|}.$$

可见

 $(\cos \alpha, \cos \beta, \cos \gamma) = \frac{1}{|\overrightarrow{\alpha}|} (\alpha_x, \alpha_y, \alpha_z) = e_{\overrightarrow{\alpha}}$ 



# We are here now...

◆ 向量的基本概念

♣ 向量的坐标表示

♥ 向量的数量积

♠ 向量的向量积

• 定义 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} =$$

,称为 二阶行列式

• 定义 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为 二阶行列式

• 定义 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为 二阶行列式

• 定义 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为 二阶行列式

• 
$$\emptyset$$
  $\begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (-1) \cdot 1 - 2 \cdot 3$ 

• 定义 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为 二阶行列式

• 
$$| \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = (-1) \cdot 1 - 2 \cdot 3 = -7$$

• 定义 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为 二阶行列式

• 
$$\mathfrak{H}\begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (-1) \cdot 1 - 2 \cdot 3 = -7, \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

• 定义 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为 二阶行列式

• 
$$| \begin{array}{c|c} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{array} | = (-1) \cdot 1 - 2 \cdot 3 = -7, \quad \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1$$

• 定义 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为 二阶行列式

• 反称性

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{11} & a_{12} \end{vmatrix} , \begin{vmatrix} a_{12} & a_{11} \\ a_{22} & a_{21} \end{vmatrix}$$

• 定义 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为 二阶行列式

### • 反称性

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{11} & a_{12} \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix}, \quad \begin{vmatrix} a_{12} & a_{11} \\ a_{22} & a_{21} \end{vmatrix}$$



• 定义 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为 二阶行列式

• 
$$| 9 | \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (-1) \cdot 1 - 2 \cdot 3 = -7, \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1$$

• 反称性

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{11} & a_{12} \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix}, \quad \begin{vmatrix} a_{12} & a_{11} \\ a_{22} & a_{21} \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix}$$

• 定义 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为 二阶行列式

• 
$$|9| \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (-1) \cdot 1 - 2 \cdot 3 = -7, \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1$$

• 反称性

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{11} & a_{12} \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix}, \quad \begin{vmatrix} a_{12} & a_{11} \\ a_{22} & a_{21} \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix}$$

• 几何意义 平面向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y)$  所张成平行四边 形面积为的  $\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y \\ b_x & b_y \end{vmatrix}$  绝对值。

• 定义 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21}$$
,称为 二阶行列式

• 
$$| 9 | \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (-1) \cdot 1 - 2 \cdot 3 = -7, \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1$$

• 反称性

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{11} & a_{12} \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix}, \quad \begin{vmatrix} a_{12} & a_{11} \\ a_{22} & a_{21} \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix}$$

• 几何意义 平面向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y)$  所张成平行四边

形面积为的 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y \\ b_x & b_y \end{vmatrix}$$
 绝对值。  $\overrightarrow{a} = (-1, 2)$   $\overrightarrow{b} = (3, 1)^{\times}$ 

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} =$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \qquad -a_{12} \qquad +a_{13}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} -a_{12} \\ +a_{13} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$-a_{12}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} -a_{12} \\ +a_{13} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$-a_{12}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} +a_{13} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} +a_{13} \\ -a_{13} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} +2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 4 \cdot \qquad -3 \cdot \qquad + 2 \cdot$$
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot + 2 \cdot$$
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot$$
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5$$
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$



$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \end{vmatrix}$$



$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 9 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 9 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 1 \cdot + 1 \cdot + 2 \cdot$$

### 三阶行列式 定义为

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 9 \end{vmatrix}$$

 $= 1 \cdot (-12) + 1 \cdot + 2 \cdot$ 

### 三阶行列式 定义为

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 9 \end{vmatrix}$$

 $= 1 \cdot (-12) + 1 \cdot 16 + 2 \cdot$ 

整め大き
 MAN USHVESSE

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 9 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 1 \cdot (-12) + 1 \cdot 16 + 2 \cdot (-6)$$



$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 9 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 1 \cdot (-12) + 1 \cdot 16 + 2 \cdot (-6) = -2$$

三阶行列式 定义为

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} - a_{12} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} + a_{13} \begin{vmatrix} a_{21} & a_{22} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} \end{vmatrix}$$

例 计算 
$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 5 & 7 \end{vmatrix} - 3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 7 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= 4 \cdot (-5) - 3 \cdot 5 + 2 \cdot 5 = -25$$
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \cdot \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} - (-1) \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 16 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 9 \end{vmatrix}$$

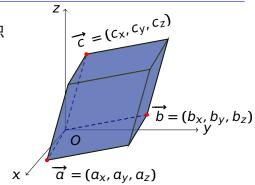
 $= 1 \cdot (-12) + 1 \cdot 16 + 2 \cdot (-6) = -2$ 

性质 交换行列式的两行、或两列,行列式的值变号。



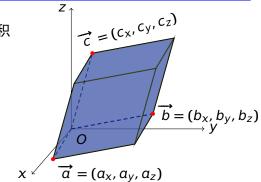
 $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  张成平行六面体的体积





 $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  张成平行六面体的体积  $|a_x \quad a_y \quad a_z|$ 

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a_{x} & a_{y} & a_{z} \\ b_{x} & b_{y} & b_{z} \\ b_{x} & b_{y} & b_{z} \end{vmatrix}$$
的绝对值



$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  张成平行六面体的体积
$$= \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix}$$
的绝对值
$$x \qquad \overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$

性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$  不 共面的充分必要条件是:

B あ大学
 MEAN UNIVERSITY

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  张成平行六面体的体积
$$= \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix}$$
的绝对值
$$x \qquad \overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z)$$

性质 向量  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$  不 共面的充分必要条件是:

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} \neq 0$$



### 右手规则

定义 假设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$$
 不共面,若

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0,$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} < 0,$$



### 右手规则

定义 假设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$$
 不共面,若

• 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$$
,则称有序向量组  $\overrightarrow{a}$ , $\overrightarrow{b}$ , $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则;

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} < 0,$$



# 右手规则

定义 假设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), \overrightarrow{c} = (c_x, c_y, c_z)$$
 不共面,若

• 
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{x} & a_{y} & a_{z} \\ b_{x} & b_{y} & b_{z} \\ c_{x} & c_{y} & c_{z} \end{vmatrix} > 0$$
,则称有序向量组  $\overrightarrow{a}$ , $\overrightarrow{b}$ , $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则;
•  $\begin{vmatrix} a_{x} & a_{y} & a_{z} \\ b_{x} & b_{y} & b_{z} \\ c_{x} & c_{y} & c_{z} \end{vmatrix} < 0$ ,则称有序向量组  $\overrightarrow{a}$ , $\overrightarrow{b}$ , $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则;



- 1.  $\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0), \overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0), \overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$  符合 手规则;
- 2.  $\overrightarrow{a} = (1, 1, 1), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 3, 4), \overrightarrow{c} = (4, 9, 16)$ 符合 手规则;

1. 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0), \overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0), \overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$$
 符合 手规则;

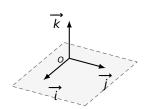
2. 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, 1, 1), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 3, 4), \overrightarrow{c} = (4, 9, 16)$$
符合 手规则;

1. 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0), \overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0), \overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$$
符合右手规则;

2. 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, 1, 1), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 3, 4), \overrightarrow{c} = (4, 9, 16)$$
符合右手规则;

1. 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0), \overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0), \overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$$
符合右手规则;

2. 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, 1, 1), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 3, 4), \overrightarrow{c} = (4, 9, 16)$$
符合右手规则;

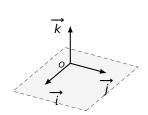


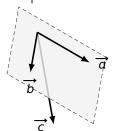
1. 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0), \overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0), \overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$$
符合右手规则;

2. 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (1, 1, 1), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 3, 4), \overrightarrow{c} = (4, 9, 16)$$
符合右手规则;

解 这是因为
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$
 $= 1 > 0$ , $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$  $= 2 > 0$ 

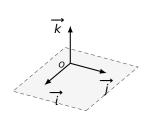
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 9 & 16 \end{vmatrix} = 2 > 0$$

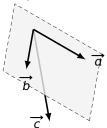




- 1.  $\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0), \overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0), \overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ 符合右手规则;
- 2.  $\overrightarrow{a} = (1, 1, 1), \overrightarrow{b} = (2, 3, 4), \overrightarrow{c} = (4, 9, 16)$ 符合右手规则;

解 这是因为
$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$
 $= 1 > 0$ , $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 9 & 16 \end{vmatrix}$  $= 2 > 0$ 





注 若  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则,则张开的右手手指可做如下指向:

食指  $\rightarrow \overrightarrow{a}$ ; 中指  $\rightarrow \overrightarrow{b}$ ; 拇指  $\rightarrow \overrightarrow{c}$ 

性质 假设  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则,则有序向量组

 $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$   $\overrightarrow{D}$   $\overrightarrow{D}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{C}$   $\overrightarrow{D}$   $\overrightarrow{D}$ 

性质 假设  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则,则有序向量组  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  及  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $-\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{X} & a_{y} & a_{z} \\ c_{X} & c_{y} & c_{z} \\ b_{X} & b_{y} & b_{z} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{X} & a_{y} & a_{z} \\ b_{X} & b_{y} & b_{z} \\ -c_{X} & -c_{V} & -c_{z} \end{vmatrix}$$

性质 假设 
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则,则有序向量组  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  及  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $-\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{x} & a_{y} & a_{z} \\ c_{x} & c_{y} & c_{z} \\ b_{x} & b_{y} & b_{z} \end{vmatrix} < 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{x} & a_{y} & a_{z} \\ b_{x} & b_{y} & b_{z} \\ -c_{x} & -c_{y} & -c_{z} \end{vmatrix}$$

性质 假设 
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则,则有序向量组  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  及  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $-\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{x} & a_{y} & a_{z} \\ c_{x} & c_{y} & c_{z} \\ b_{x} & b_{y} & b_{z} \end{vmatrix} < 0 \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{c}, \overrightarrow{b}$$
 符合左手规则
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{x} & a_{y} & a_{z} \\ b_{x} & b_{y} & b_{z} \\ -c_{x} & -c_{y} & -c_{z} \end{vmatrix}$$

性质 假设 
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则,则有序向量组  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  及  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $-\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{x} & a_{y} & a_{z} \\ c_{x} & c_{y} & c_{z} \\ b_{x} & b_{y} & b_{z} \end{vmatrix} < 0 \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{c}, \overrightarrow{b}$$
符合左手规则
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{x} & a_{y} & a_{z} \\ b_{x} & b_{y} & b_{z} \\ -c_{x} & -c_{y} & -c_{z} \end{vmatrix} < 0$$

性质 假设 
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则,则有序向量组  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  及  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $-\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{x} & a_{y} & a_{z} \\ c_{x} & c_{y} & c_{z} \\ b_{x} & b_{y} & b_{z} \end{vmatrix} < 0 \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{c}, \overrightarrow{b}$$
符合左手规则
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{x} & a_{y} & a_{z} \\ b_{x} & b_{y} & b_{z} \\ -c_{x} & -c_{y} & -c_{z} \end{vmatrix} < 0 \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}, -\overrightarrow{c}$$
符合左手规则

性质 假设  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则,则有序向量组  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  及  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $-\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则

证明 
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则  $\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$ , 所以

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} < 0 \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{c}, \overrightarrow{b}$$
 符合左手规则

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ -c_x & -c_v & -c_z \end{vmatrix} < 0 \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}, -\overrightarrow{c} \quad \text{符合左手规则}$$

性质 假设  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则,则有序向量组

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{c}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  及  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $-\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则

证明 
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则  $\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$ , 所以

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix}$$
 < 0  $\Rightarrow$   $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  符合左手规则

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ -c_x & -c_y & -c_z \end{vmatrix}$$
  $< 0 \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}, -\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则

注 假设  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  不共面,则任意交换两个向量的次序,或者对任一

个向量添加负号,

性质 假设  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则,则有序向量组

$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{c}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  及  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $-\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则

证明 
$$\overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  符合右手规则  $\Rightarrow \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \end{vmatrix} > 0$ , 所以
$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ c_x & c_y & c_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} < 0 \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{a}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{c}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  符合左手规则

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \\ -C_x & -C_y & -C_z \end{vmatrix}$$
 < 0  $\Rightarrow$   $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $-\overrightarrow{c}$  符合左手规则

注 假设  $\overrightarrow{a}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  不共面,则任意交换两个向量的次序,或者对任一

个向量添加负号,新的有序向量组"手性"相反。



定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$ :

方向

长度

定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$ :

方向

长度



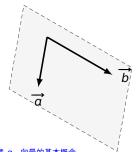
定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$ :

方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直, 长度



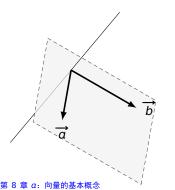
定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$ :

方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直, 长度



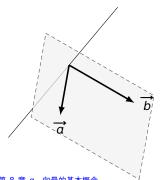
定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$ :

方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直, 长度



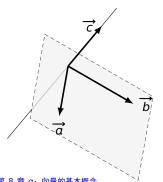
定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$ :

方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直,且  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  满足右手规则 长度



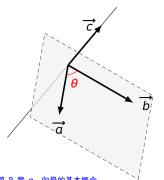
定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$ :

方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直,且  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  满足右手规则 长度



定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$ :

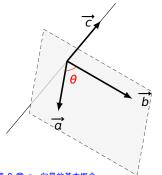
方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直,且  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  满足右手规则 长度  $|\overrightarrow{c}| = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \sin \theta$ , 其中  $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 



定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$ :

方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直,且  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  满足右手规则 长度  $|\overrightarrow{c}| = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \sin \theta$ , 其中  $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 

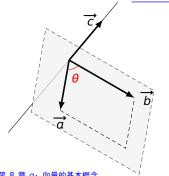
称  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  的向量积, 记作  $\overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ .



定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$ :

方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直,且  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  满足右手规则 长度  $|\overrightarrow{c}| = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \sin \theta$ , 其中  $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 

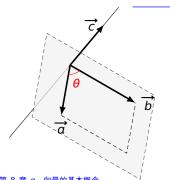
称  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  的向量积, 记作  $\overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ .



定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$ :

方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直,且  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  满足右手规则 长度  $|\overrightarrow{c}| = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \sin \theta$ , 其中  $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 

称  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  的向量积, 记作  $\overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ .



#### 注 1

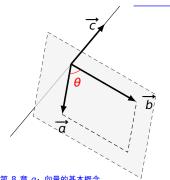
 $|\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}| = \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$  张成平行四边形面积



定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$ :

方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直, 且  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  满足右手规则 长度  $|\overrightarrow{c}| = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \sin \theta$ , 其中  $\theta = \angle (\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 

称  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  的向量积, 记作  $\overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ .



注 1

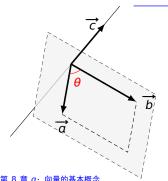
$$|\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}| = \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$$
 张成平行四边形面积

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = 0 \Leftrightarrow$$

定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$ :

方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直, 且  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  满足右手规则 长度  $|\overrightarrow{c}| = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \sin \theta$ , 其中  $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 

称  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  的向量积, 记作  $\overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ .



注 1

 $|\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}| = \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$  张成平行四边形面积

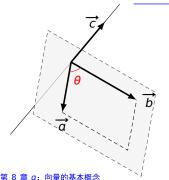
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = 0 \iff \overrightarrow{a} \parallel \overrightarrow{b}$$



定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$ :

方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直, 且  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  满足右手规则 长度  $|\overrightarrow{c}| = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \sin \theta$ , 其中  $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 

称  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  的向量积, 记作  $\overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ .



注 1

 $|\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}| = \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$  张成平行四边形面积

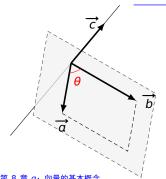
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = 0 \iff \overrightarrow{a} \parallel \overrightarrow{b}$$
  
特别地, $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{a} =$ 



定义 设有向量  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ , 现按如下方式定义第三个向量  $\overrightarrow{c}$ :

方向  $\overrightarrow{c}$  与  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  均垂直, 且  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{c}$  满足右手规则 长度  $|\overrightarrow{c}| = |\overrightarrow{a}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{b}| \cdot \sin \theta$ , 其中  $\theta = \angle(\overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b})$ 

称  $\overrightarrow{c}$  为  $\overrightarrow{a}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b}$  的向量积, 记作  $\overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ .



注 1

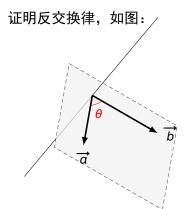
$$|\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}| = \overrightarrow{a}, \overrightarrow{b}$$
 张成平行四边形面积

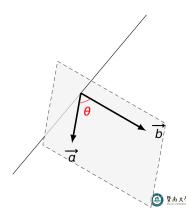
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = 0 \iff \overrightarrow{a} \parallel \overrightarrow{b}$$
  
特别地,  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{a} = 0$ 



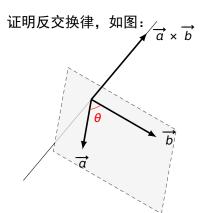
反交换 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = -\overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{a}$$

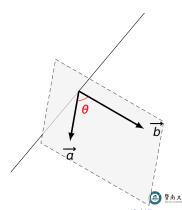
反交换  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = -\overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{a}$ 



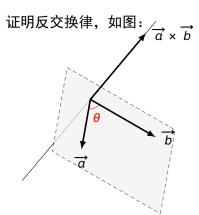


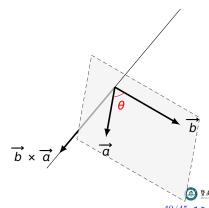
反交换  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = -\overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{a}$ 



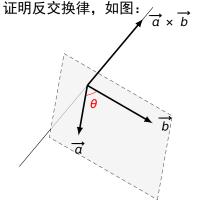


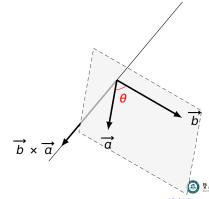
反交换  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = -\overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{a}$ 



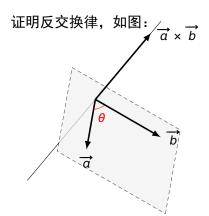


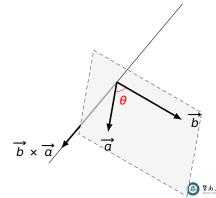
反交换 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = -\overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{a}$$
  
分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \times \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{c}$ 





反交换  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = -\overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{a}$ 分配律  $(\overrightarrow{a} + \overrightarrow{b}) \times \overrightarrow{c} = \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{c} + \overrightarrow{b} \times \overrightarrow{c}$ 结合律  $(\lambda \overrightarrow{a}) \times \overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{a} \times (\lambda \overrightarrow{b}) = \lambda (\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b})$ 





性质 对于 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0), \overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0), \overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1), 成立$$

$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \end{cases}$$

性质 对于 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ , 成立 
$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

性质 对于 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ , 成立 
$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

证明 以为 
$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}$$
 例证明:

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| =$$

性质 对于 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ , 成立 
$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

证明 以为 
$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}$$
 例证明:

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2}$$

性质 对于 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ , 成立 
$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

证明 以为 
$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}$$
 例证明:

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1$$

性质 对于 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ , 成立 
$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

证明 以为 
$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}$$
 例证明:

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1 = |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

性质 对于 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ , 成立 
$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

证明 以为 
$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}$$
 例证明:

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1 = |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}$$
,  $\overrightarrow{k}$  均同时垂直  $\overrightarrow{i}$  和  $\overrightarrow{j}$  ⇒

性质 对于 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ , 成立 
$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

证明 以为 
$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}$$
 例证明:

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1 = |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}, \overrightarrow{k}$$
 均同时垂直  $\overrightarrow{i}$  和  $\overrightarrow{j}$   $\Rightarrow$   $\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} \parallel \overrightarrow{k}$ 

性质 对于 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ , 成立 
$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

证明 以为 
$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}$$
 例证明:

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1 = |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}, \overrightarrow{k} \text{ blooms } \overrightarrow{i} \xrightarrow{n} \overrightarrow{j} \Rightarrow \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} \parallel \overrightarrow{k}$$

性质 对于 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ , 成立 
$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

证明 以为 
$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}$$
 例证明:

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1 = |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| \times |\overrightarrow{i}| \times |\overrightarrow{j}| \times |\overrightarrow{k}| = \pm |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| \times |\overrightarrow{k}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1 = |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| \times |\overrightarrow{j}| \times |\overrightarrow{k}| = \pm |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

整高大學
 INVESTIGATION

性质 对于 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ , 成立 
$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

证明 以为  $\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}$  例证明:



性质 对于 
$$\overrightarrow{i} = (1, 0, 0)$$
,  $\overrightarrow{j} = (0, 1, 0)$ ,  $\overrightarrow{k} = (0, 0, 1)$ , 成立 
$$\begin{cases} \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k} = \overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i} = -\overrightarrow{k}, & \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j} = -\overrightarrow{i}, & \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k} = -\overrightarrow{j}, \\ \overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i} = \overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k} = 0. \end{cases}$$

证明 以为  $\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}$  例证明:

$$|\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}| = |\overrightarrow{i}| \cdot |\overrightarrow{j}| \cdot \sin \frac{\pi}{2} = 1 = |\overrightarrow{k}|$$

$$\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}, \overrightarrow{k} \text{ bloom } \underbrace{\overrightarrow{i}} \times \overrightarrow{j}, \overrightarrow{k} \text{ bloom } \underbrace{\overrightarrow{i}} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \pm \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\xrightarrow{\overrightarrow{i},\overrightarrow{j},\overrightarrow{i}\times\overrightarrow{j}}\overrightarrow{\text{Redaffull}} \xrightarrow{\overrightarrow{i}} \times \overrightarrow{j} = \overrightarrow{k}$$



性质 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z), 则$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = ($$
, , )

性质 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
 则 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y,$$
 , )

性质 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
 则 
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z,$$

性质 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

性质 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
 则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left( a_x \overrightarrow{i} + a_y \overrightarrow{j} + a_z \overrightarrow{k} \right) \times \left( b_x \overrightarrow{i} + b_y \overrightarrow{j} + b_z \overrightarrow{k} \right)$$

性质 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
 则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left(a_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + a_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + a_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right) \times \left(b_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + b_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + b_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= a_{x} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{x} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{x} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{y} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{y} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{y} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{z} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{z} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{z} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

性质 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
 则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + a_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + a_{z} \overrightarrow{k}) \times (b_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + b_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + b_{z} \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= a_{x} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{x} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{x} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{y} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{y} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{y} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{z} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{z} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{z} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= () \overrightarrow{i} + () \overrightarrow{j} + () \overrightarrow{k}$$



性质 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
 则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + a_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + a_{z} \overrightarrow{k}) \times (b_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + b_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + b_{z} \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= a_{x} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{x} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{x} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{y} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{y} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{y} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{z} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{z} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{z} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_{y} b_{z} - a_{z} b_{y}) \overrightarrow{i} + () \overrightarrow{j} + () \overrightarrow{k}$$



性质 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
 则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left(a_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + a_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + a_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right) \times \left(b_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + b_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + b_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= a_{x} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{x} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{x} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{y} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{y} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{y} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{z} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{z} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{z} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_{y} b_{z} - a_{z} b_{y}) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_{z} b_{x} - a_{x} b_{z}) \overrightarrow{j} + ($$



性质 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
 则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

证明
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + a_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + a_{z} \overrightarrow{k}) \times (b_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + b_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + b_{z} \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= a_{x} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{x} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{x} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{y} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{y} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{y} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{z} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{z} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{z} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_{y} b_{z} - a_{z} b_{y}) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_{z} b_{x} - a_{x} b_{z}) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_{x} b_{y} - a_{y} b_{x}) \overrightarrow{k}$$



性质 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$$
 则
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$$

证明  

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_X \overrightarrow{i} + a_Y \overrightarrow{j} + a_Z \overrightarrow{k}) \times (b_X \overrightarrow{i} + b_Y \overrightarrow{j} + b_Z \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= a_X b_X (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_X b_Y (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_X b_Z (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_Y b_X (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_Y b_Y (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_Y b_Z (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_Z b_X (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_Z b_Y (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_Z b_Z (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_Y b_Z - a_Z b_Y) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_Z b_X - a_X b_Z) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_X b_Y - a_Y b_X) \overrightarrow{k}$$
注

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left| \overrightarrow{i} - \left| \overrightarrow{j} + \right| \right| \overrightarrow{k}$$



性质 设  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$  则  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} a_y & a_z \\ b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \end{vmatrix}$$



性质 设  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$  则  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$ 

证明  

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + a_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + a_{z} \overrightarrow{k}) \times (b_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + b_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + b_{z} \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= a_{x} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{x} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{x} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{y} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{y} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{y} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{z} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{z} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{z} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_{y} b_{z} - a_{z} b_{y}) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_{z} b_{x} - a_{x} b_{z}) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_{x} b_{y} - a_{y} b_{x}) \overrightarrow{k}$$
注

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} a_y & a_z \\ b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_z \\ b_x & b_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z & a_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_z & a_z \\ a_z$$



性质 设  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$  则  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$ 

证明  

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + a_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + a_{z} \overrightarrow{k}) \times (b_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + b_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + b_{z} \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= a_{x} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{x} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{x} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{y} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{y} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{y} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{z} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{z} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{z} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_{y} b_{z} - a_{z} b_{y}) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_{z} b_{x} - a_{x} b_{z}) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_{x} b_{y} - a_{y} b_{x}) \overrightarrow{k}$$
注

 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} a_y & a_z \\ b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_z \\ b_x & b_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y \\ b_x & b_y \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k}$ 



性质 设  $\overrightarrow{a} = (a_x, a_y, a_z), \overrightarrow{b} = (b_x, b_y, b_z),$ 则  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = (a_y b_z - a_z b_y, a_z b_x - a_x b_z, a_x b_y - a_y b_x)$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \left(a_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + a_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + a_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right) \times \left(b_{x} \overrightarrow{i} + b_{y} \overrightarrow{j} + b_{z} \overrightarrow{k}\right)$$

$$= a_{x} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{x} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{x} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{i} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{y} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{y} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{y} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{j} \times \overrightarrow{k}) +$$

$$a_{z} b_{x} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{i}) + a_{z} b_{y} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{j}) + a_{z} b_{z} (\overrightarrow{k} \times \overrightarrow{k})$$

$$= (a_{y} b_{z} - a_{z} b_{y}) \overrightarrow{i} + (a_{z} b_{x} - a_{x} b_{z}) \overrightarrow{j} + (a_{x} b_{y} - a_{y} b_{x}) \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} a_y & a_z \\ b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_z \\ b_x & b_z \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} a_x & a_y \\ b_x & b_y \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ a_x & a_y & a_z \\ b_x & b_y & b_z \end{vmatrix}$$

例设 $\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2),$  计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ 

例 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2),$$
 计算  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \end{vmatrix}$$

例设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2),$$
 计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix}$$

例 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2),$$
 计算  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$



例 设 
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2),$$
 计算  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \end{vmatrix} \qquad \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \end{vmatrix} \qquad \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k} \end{vmatrix}$$



例设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2),$$
 计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \end{vmatrix} \qquad |\overrightarrow{k}|$$



例设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2),$$
 计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k} \end{vmatrix}$$



例设
$$\overrightarrow{a} = (2, 1, -1), \overrightarrow{b} = (1, -1, 2), 计算 $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$
$$= \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k}$$



例设
$$\overrightarrow{a}=(2,1,-1),\overrightarrow{b}=(1,-1,2),$$
 计算 $\overrightarrow{a}\times\overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= 6\overrightarrow{i} - 4\overrightarrow{i} - 4\overrightarrow{k}$$



例设
$$\overrightarrow{a}=(2,1,-1),\overrightarrow{b}=(1,-1,2),$$
 计算 $\overrightarrow{a}\times\overrightarrow{b}$ 

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= 6\overrightarrow{i} - 4\overrightarrow{i} - 4\overrightarrow{k} = (6, -4, -4)$$



例 设空间中三个点 C(1, -1, 2), A(3, 3, 1), B(3, 1, 3)。令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$  及三角形  $\triangle ABC$  面积。

例 设空间中三个点 
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
,  $A(3, 3, 1)$ ,  $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$  及三角形  $\triangle ABC$  面积。

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = ( ),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = ( ),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\Delta ABC$$
面积 =

例 设空间中三个点 
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
,  $A(3, 3, 1)$ ,  $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$  及三角形  $\triangle ABC$  面积。

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = ( ),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = ( ),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 =  $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}|$ 

例 设空间中三个点 
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
,  $A(3, 3, 1)$ ,  $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$  及三角形  $\triangle ABC$  面积。

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = ( ),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 =  $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}|$ 

例 设空间中三个点 
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
,  $A(3, 3, 1)$ ,  $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$  及三角形  $\triangle ABC$  面积。

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 =  $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}|$ 

例 设空间中三个点 
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
,  $A(3, 3, 1)$ ,  $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$  及三角形  $\triangle ABC$  面积。

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 =  $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}|$ 

例 设空间中三个点 
$$C(1, -1, 2)$$
,  $A(3, 3, 1)$ ,  $B(3, 1, 3)$ 。令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$  及三角形  $\triangle ABC$  面积。

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 =  $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}|$ 



例 设空间中三个点 C(1,-1,2), A(3,3,1), B(3,1,3)。令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ .  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ .  $\overrightarrow{x} \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$  及三角形  $\triangle ABC$  面积.

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1).$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{array} \right| \overrightarrow{i} - \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{array} \right| \overrightarrow{j} + \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 \end{array} \right| \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= \overrightarrow{6} \overrightarrow{i} - 4 \overrightarrow{j} - 4 \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 =  $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}|$ 

例 设空间中三个点 C(1,-1,2), A(3,3,1), B(3,1,3)。令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ .  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ .  $\overrightarrow{x} \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$  及三角形  $\triangle ABC$  面积.

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1).$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{array} \right| \overrightarrow{i} - \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{array} \right| \overrightarrow{j} + \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 \end{array} \right| \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= 6\overrightarrow{i} - 4\overrightarrow{j} - 4\overrightarrow{k} = (6, -4, -4)$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 =  $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}|$ 

例 设空间中三个点 C(1, -1, 2), A(3, 3, 1), B(3, 1, 3)。令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ ,  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ 。求  $\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$  及三角形  $\triangle ABC$  面积。

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1).$$

$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{array} \right| \overrightarrow{i} - \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{array} \right| \overrightarrow{j} + \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 \end{array} \right| \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= 6\overrightarrow{i} - 4\overrightarrow{j} - 4\overrightarrow{k} = (6, -4, -4)$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
 面积 =  $\frac{1}{2} |\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}| = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{6^2 + (-4)^2 + (-4)^2}$ 

例 设空间中三个点 C(1,-1,2), A(3,3,1), B(3,1,3)。令  $\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA}$ .  $\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB}$ .  $\overrightarrow{x} \overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}$  及三角形  $\triangle ABC$  面积.

$$\overrightarrow{a} = \overrightarrow{CA} = (2, 4, -1),$$

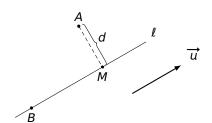
$$\overrightarrow{b} = \overrightarrow{CB} = (2, 2, 1).$$

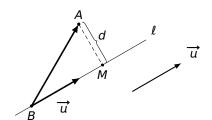
$$\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 2 & 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

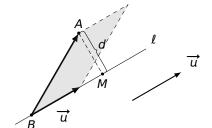
$$= \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 4 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{array} \right| \overrightarrow{i} - \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{array} \right| \overrightarrow{j} + \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 \end{array} \right| \overrightarrow{k}$$

$$= 6\overrightarrow{i} - 4\overrightarrow{j} - 4\overrightarrow{k} = (6, -4, -4)$$

$$\triangle ABC$$
面积 =  $\frac{1}{2}|\overrightarrow{a} \times \overrightarrow{b}| = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{6^2 + (-4)^2 + (-4)^2} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{68} = \sqrt{17}$ 







 $\vec{u}$ 

$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
 张成平行四边形面积 
$$|\overrightarrow{u}|$$

且与  $\overrightarrow{u} = (1, 1, 1)$  平行。 求点 A(2, 3, 1) 到直线  $\ell$  的距离 d。  $\overrightarrow{u}$ 

$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
 张成平行四边形面积  $= \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{u}|}$ 

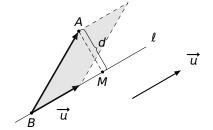


且与 
$$\overrightarrow{u} = (1, 1, 1)$$
 平行。  
求点  $A(2, 3, 1)$  到直线  $\ell$  的距离  $d$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{BA} =$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u} =$$

$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
 张成平行四边形面积  $= \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{u}|}$ 

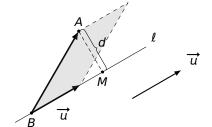


且与 
$$\overrightarrow{u} = (1, 1, 1)$$
 平行。  
求点  $A(2, 3, 1)$  到直线  $\ell$  的距离  $d$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{BA} = (3, 1, 2)$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u} =$$

$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
 张成平行四边形面积  $= \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{u}|}$ 



且与 
$$\overrightarrow{u} = (1, 1, 1)$$
 平行。  
求点  $A(2, 3, 1)$  到直线  $\ell$  的距离  $d$ 。

$$\overrightarrow{BA} = (3, 1, 2)$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\overrightarrow{u}$$

$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
 张成平行四边形面积  $= \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{u}|}$ 

且与  $\overrightarrow{u} = (1, 1, 1)$  平行。 求点 A(2, 3, 1) 到直线  $\ell$  的距离 d。

$$\overrightarrow{BA} = (3, 1, 2)$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$==\left(\left|\begin{array}{cc|c}1&2\\1&1\end{array}\right|,-\left|\begin{array}{cc|c}3&2\\1&1\end{array}\right|,\left|\begin{array}{cc|c}3&1\\1&1\end{array}\right|\right)$$

$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
 张成平行四边形面积  $= \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{u}|}$ 

且与  $\overrightarrow{u} = (1, 1, 1)$  平行。 求点 A(2,3,1) 到直线  $\ell$  的距离 d。

$$\overrightarrow{BA} = (3, 1, 2)$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= = \left( \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}, - \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}, \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \right) = (-1, -1, 2)$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA}. \overrightarrow{U}$$
 张成平行四边形面积  $|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{U}|$ 

$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
 张成平行四边形面积  $= \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{u}|}$ 

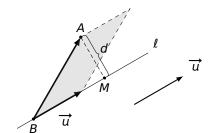
且与  $\overrightarrow{u} = (1, 1, 1)$  平行。 求点 A(2,3,1) 到直线  $\ell$  的距离 d。

$$\overrightarrow{BA} = (3, 1, 2)$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= = \left( \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 2 & | & -1 & 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & | & -1 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right|, \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & 1 & | & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right| \right) = (-1, -1, 2)$$

$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
 张成平行四边形面积  $= \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{u}|}$ 





且与  $\overrightarrow{u} = (1, 1, 1)$  平行。 求点 A(2, 3, 1) 到直线  $\ell$  的距离 d。

$$\overrightarrow{BA} = (3, 1, 2)$$

$$\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u} = \begin{vmatrix} \overrightarrow{i} & \overrightarrow{j} & \overrightarrow{k} \\ 3 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= = \left( \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right|, - \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right|, \left| \begin{array}{cc|c} 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{array} \right| \right) = (-1, -1, 2)$$

$$d = \frac{\overrightarrow{BA}, \overrightarrow{u}$$
张成平行四边形面积
$$|\overrightarrow{u}| = \frac{|\overrightarrow{BA} \times \overrightarrow{u}|}{|\overrightarrow{u}|} = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{\sqrt{3}} = \sqrt{2}$$



akai dalvalariy